



## **Cisco ASR 9000 Series Aggregation Services Router System Security Command Reference, Release 6.1.x**

**First Published:** 2016-08-12

### **Americas Headquarters**

Cisco Systems, Inc.  
170 West Tasman Drive  
San Jose, CA 95134-1706  
USA  
<http://www.cisco.com>  
Tel: 408 526-4000  
800 553-NETS (6387)  
Fax: 408 527-0883

THE SPECIFICATIONS AND INFORMATION REGARDING THE PRODUCTS IN THIS MANUAL ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE. ALL STATEMENTS, INFORMATION, AND RECOMMENDATIONS IN THIS MANUAL ARE BELIEVED TO BE ACCURATE BUT ARE PRESENTED WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED. USERS MUST TAKE FULL RESPONSIBILITY FOR THEIR APPLICATION OF ANY PRODUCTS.

THE SOFTWARE LICENSE AND LIMITED WARRANTY FOR THE ACCOMPANYING PRODUCT ARE SET FORTH IN THE INFORMATION PACKET THAT SHIPPED WITH THE PRODUCT AND ARE INCORPORATED HEREIN BY THIS REFERENCE. IF YOU ARE UNABLE TO LOCATE THE SOFTWARE LICENSE OR LIMITED WARRANTY, CONTACT YOUR CISCO REPRESENTATIVE FOR A COPY.

The Cisco implementation of TCP header compression is an adaptation of a program developed by the University of California, Berkeley (UCB) as part of UCB's public domain version of the UNIX operating system. All rights reserved. Copyright © 1981, Regents of the University of California.

NOTWITHSTANDING ANY OTHER WARRANTY HEREIN, ALL DOCUMENT FILES AND SOFTWARE OF THESE SUPPLIERS ARE PROVIDED "AS IS" WITH ALL FAULTS. CISCO AND THE ABOVE-NAMED SUPPLIERS DISCLAIM ALL WARRANTIES, EXPRESSED OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THOSE OF MERCHANTABILITY, FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE AND NON-INFRINGEMENT OR ARISING FROM A COURSE OF DEALING, USAGE, OR TRADE PRACTICE.

IN NO EVENT SHALL CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS BE LIABLE FOR ANY INDIRECT, SPECIAL, CONSEQUENTIAL, OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, LOST PROFITS OR LOSS OR DAMAGE TO DATA ARISING OUT OF THE USE OR INABILITY TO USE THIS MANUAL, EVEN IF CISCO OR ITS SUPPLIERS HAVE BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES.

Any Internet Protocol (IP) addresses and phone numbers used in this document are not intended to be actual addresses and phone numbers. Any examples, command display output, network topology diagrams, and other figures included in the document are shown for illustrative purposes only. Any use of actual IP addresses or phone numbers in illustrative content is unintentional and coincidental.

All printed copies and duplicate soft copies of this document are considered uncontrolled. See the current online version for the latest version.

Cisco has more than 200 offices worldwide. Addresses and phone numbers are listed on the Cisco website at [www.cisco.com/go/offices](http://www.cisco.com/go/offices).

Cisco and the Cisco logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Cisco and/or its affiliates in the U.S. and other countries. To view a list of Cisco trademarks, go to this URL: [www.cisco.com/go/trademarks](http://www.cisco.com/go/trademarks). Third-party trademarks mentioned are the property of their respective owners. The use of the word partner does not imply a partnership relationship between Cisco and any other company. (1721R)

© 2016 Cisco Systems, Inc. All rights reserved.



## CONTENTS

---

### PREFACE

#### **Preface** xi

Changes to This Document xi

Changes to This Document xi

Communications, Services, and Additional Information xi

---

### CHAPTER 1

#### **Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting Commands** 1

aaa accounting 3

aaa accounting system default 5

aaa accounting system rp-failover 7

aaa accounting update 8

aaa authentication 9

aaa authorization 12

aaa default-taskgroup 15

aaa group server radius 16

aaa group server tacacs+ 18

accounting (line) 20

authorization (line) 22

deadtime (server-group configuration) 24

description (AAA) 26

group (AAA) 28

inherit taskgroup 30

inherit usergroup 32

key (RADIUS) 34

key (TACACS+) 36

login authentication 37

password (AAA) 39

radius-server dead-criteria time	41
radius-server dead-criteria tries	43
radius-server deadtime	45
radius-server host	46
radius-server key	48
radius-server retransmit	50
radius-server timeout	51
radius source-interface	52
retransmit (RADIUS)	54
secret	55
server (RADIUS)	57
server (TACACS+)	59
server-private (RADIUS)	60
server-private (TACACS+)	63
show aaa	65
show radius	71
show radius accounting	73
show radius authentication	75
show radius client	77
show radius dead-criteria	79
show radius server-groups	81
show tacacs	84
show tacacs server-groups	86
show user	88
single-connection	92
tacacs-server host	93
tacacs-server key	95
tacacs-server timeout	97
tacacs source-interface	98
task	100
taskgroup	101
timeout (RADIUS)	103
timeout (TACACS+)	105
timeout login response	106

[usergroup](#) 107  
[username](#) 109  
[users group](#) 113  
[vrf \(RADIUS\)](#) 115  
[vrf \(TACACS+\)](#) 116

---

## CHAPTER 2

### Cisco TrustSec Commands 119

[hw-module cts-enable all](#) 120  
[show controllers NP configSram](#) 121

---

## CHAPTER 3

### IPSec Commands 123

[clear crypto ipsec sa](#) 124  
[description \(IPSec profile\)](#) 125  
[interface tunnel-ip \(GRE\)](#) 126  
[show crypto ipsec sa](#) 127  
[show crypto ipsec summary](#) 131  
[show crypto ipsec transform-set](#) 133

---

## CHAPTER 4

### Keychain Management Commands 135

[accept-lifetime](#) 136  
[accept-tolerance](#) 138  
[cryptographic-algorithm](#) 140  
[key \(key chain\)](#) 142  
[key chain \(key chain\)](#) 144  
[key config-key password-encryption](#) 146  
[key-string \(keychain\)](#) 147  
[send-lifetime](#) 149  
[show key chain](#) 151  
[show type6](#) 153

---

## CHAPTER 5

### MACsec Encryption Commands 155

[cipher-suite](#) 157  
[conf-offset](#) 158  
[cryptographic-algorithm](#) 159

fallback-psk-keychain	161
key	162
key chain	163
key-string	164
key-server-priority	166
lifetime	167
macsec	169
macsec-service	170
macsec-policy	171
security-policy	172
vlan-tags-in-clear	173
window-size	174

---

**CHAPTER 6**
**Lawful Intercept Commands 175**

lawful-intercept disable	176
overlap-tap enable	177

---

**CHAPTER 7**
**Management Plane Protection Commands 179**

address ipv4 (MPP)	180
address ipv6 (MPP)	182
allow	184
control-plane	186
inband	187
interface (MPP)	189
management-plane	191
out-of-band	192
show mgmt-plane	194
vrf (MPP)	196

---

**CHAPTER 8**
**Public Key Infrastructure Commands 199**

clear crypto ca certificates	201
clear crypto ca crl	202
crl optional (trustpoint)	203
crypto ca authenticate	205

crypto ca cancel-enroll	207
crypto ca enroll	208
crypto ca import	210
crypto ca trustpoint	211
crypto ca trustpool import url	213
crypto ca trustpool policy	215
crypto key generate dsa	217
crypto key generate rsa	218
crypto key import authentication rsa	220
crypto key zeroize dsa	221
crypto key zeroize rsa	222
description (trustpoint)	224
enrollment retry count	225
enrollment retry period	227
enrollment terminal	229
enrollment url	230
ip-address (trustpoint)	232
query url	234
rsakeypair	236
serial-number (trustpoint)	237
sftp-password (trustpoint)	239
sftp-username (trustpoint)	241
subject-name (trustpoint)	242
show crypto ca certificates	244
show crypto ca crls	246
show crypto ca trustpool policy	247
show crypto key mypubkey dsa	248
show crypto key mypubkey rsa	249

---

## CHAPTER 9

### Software Authentication Manager Commands 251

sam add certificate	252
sam delete certificate	254
sam prompt-interval	256
sam verify	258

show sam certificate 260  
 show sam crl 264  
 show sam log 266  
 show sam package 267  
 show sam sysinfo 270

---

## CHAPTER 10

### Secure Shell Commands 273

clear ssh 274  
 clear netconf-yang agent session 276  
 netconf-yang agent ssh 277  
 sftp 278  
 sftp (Interactive Mode) 281  
 show netconf-yang clients 284  
 show netconf-yang statistics 285  
 show ssh 287  
 show ssh session details 290  
 ssh 292  
 ssh client knownhost 294  
 ssh client source-interface 296  
 ssh client vrf 298  
 ssh server 299  
 ssh server rekey-time 301  
 ssh server rekey-volume 302  
 show ssh rekey 303  
 ssh server logging 305  
 ssh server rate-limit 306  
 ssh server session-limit 308  
 ssh server v2 309  
 ssh server netconf port 310  
 ssh server netconf 312  
 ssh timeout 314

---

## CHAPTER 11

### Secure Socket Layer Protocol Commands 315

show ssl 316



---

<b>CHAPTER 12</b>	<b>Traffic Storm Control Commands</b>	<b>319</b>
	storm-control	320
	show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location	323
	debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location	327

---

<b>CHAPTER 13</b>	<b>FIPS commands</b>	<b>329</b>
	crypto fips-mode	330





## Preface

This guide describes the commands used to display and configure system security on Cisco IOS XR software. For System Security configuration information and examples, refer to the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

The preface contains the following sections:

- [Changes to This Document, on page xi](#)
- [Changes to This Document, on page xi](#)
- [Communications, Services, and Additional Information, on page xi](#)

## Changes to This Document

The following table lists the technical changes made to this document since it was first published.

Date	Change Summary
April 2016	Initial release of this document.

## Changes to This Document

This table lists the technical changes made to this document since it was first released.

**Table 1: Changes to This Document**

Date	Summary
August 2016	Initial release of this document.

## Communications, Services, and Additional Information

- To receive timely, relevant information from Cisco, sign up at [Cisco Profile Manager](#).
- To get the business impact you're looking for with the technologies that matter, visit [Cisco Services](#).
- To submit a service request, visit [Cisco Support](#).

- To discover and browse secure, validated enterprise-class apps, products, solutions and services, visit [Cisco Marketplace](#).
- To obtain general networking, training, and certification titles, visit [Cisco Press](#).
- To find warranty information for a specific product or product family, access [Cisco Warranty Finder](#).

### **Cisco Bug Search Tool**

[Cisco Bug Search Tool](#) (BST) is a web-based tool that acts as a gateway to the Cisco bug tracking system that maintains a comprehensive list of defects and vulnerabilities in Cisco products and software. BST provides you with detailed defect information about your products and software.



# Authentication, Authorization, and Accounting Commands

---

This module describes the commands used to configure authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) services.

For detailed information about AAA concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Configuring AAA Services* on module in the *Cisco ASR 9000 Series Aggregation Services Router System Security Configuration Guide* .

- [aaa accounting](#), on page 3
- [aaa accounting system default](#), on page 5
- [aaa accounting system rp-failover](#), on page 7
- [aaa accounting update](#), on page 8
- [aaa authentication](#) , on page 9
- [aaa authorization](#) , on page 12
- [aaa default-taskgroup](#), on page 15
- [aaa group server radius](#), on page 16
- [aaa group server tacacs+](#), on page 18
- [accounting \(line\)](#), on page 20
- [authorization \(line\)](#), on page 22
- [deadtime \(server-group configuration\)](#), on page 24
- [description \(AAA\)](#), on page 26
- [group \(AAA\)](#), on page 28
- [inherit taskgroup](#), on page 30
- [inherit usergroup](#), on page 32
- [key \(RADIUS\)](#), on page 34
- [key \(TACACS+\)](#), on page 36
- [login authentication](#), on page 37
- [password \(AAA\)](#), on page 39
- [radius-server dead-criteria time](#), on page 41
- [radius-server dead-criteria tries](#), on page 43
- [radius-server deadtime](#), on page 45
- [radius-server host](#) , on page 46
- [radius-server key](#), on page 48
- [radius-server retransmit](#), on page 50

- radius-server timeout, on page 51
- radius source-interface, on page 52
- retransmit (RADIUS), on page 54
- secret, on page 55
- server (RADIUS), on page 57
- server (TACACS+), on page 59
- server-private (RADIUS), on page 60
- server-private (TACACS+), on page 63
- show aaa , on page 65
- show radius, on page 71
- show radius accounting, on page 73
- show radius authentication, on page 75
- show radius client, on page 77
- show radius dead-criteria, on page 79
- show radius server-groups, on page 81
- show tacacs, on page 84
- show tacacs server-groups, on page 86
- show user, on page 88
- single-connection, on page 92
- tacacs-server host, on page 93
- tacacs-server key, on page 95
- tacacs-server timeout, on page 97
- tacacs source-interface, on page 98
- task, on page 100
- taskgroup, on page 101
- timeout (RADIUS), on page 103
- timeout (TACACS+), on page 105
- timeout login response, on page 106
- usergroup, on page 107
- username, on page 109
- users group, on page 113
- vrf (RADIUS), on page 115
- vrf (TACACS+), on page 116

# aaa accounting

To create a method list for accounting, use the **aaa accounting** command. To remove a list name from the system, use the **no** form of this command.

```
aaa accounting {commands | exec | mobile | network | subscriber | system} {default | list-name}
{start-stop | stop-only} {none | method}
no aaa accounting {commands | exec | mobile | network} {default | list-name}
```

## Syntax Description

<b>commands</b>	Enables accounting for EXEC shell commands.
<b>exec</b>	Enables accounting of an EXEC session.
<b>mobile</b>	Enables Mobile IP related accounting events.
<b>network</b>	Enables accounting for all network-related service requests, such as Internet Key Exchange (IKE) and Point-to-Point Protocol (PPP).
<b>subscriber</b>	Sets accounting lists for subscribers.
<b>system</b>	Enables accounting for all system-related events.
<b>default</b>	Uses the listed accounting methods that follow this keyword as the default list of methods for accounting services.
<i>list-name</i>	Character string used to name the accounting method list.
<b>start-stop</b>	Sends a “start accounting” notice at the beginning of a process and a “stop accounting” notice at the end of a process. The requested user process begins regardless of whether the “start accounting” notice was received by the accounting server.
<b>stop-only</b>	Sends a “stop accounting” notice at the end of the requested user process. Note: This is not supported with system accounting.
<b>none</b>	Uses no accounting.
<i>method</i>	Method used to enable AAA system accounting. The value is one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>group tacacs+</b>—Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for accounting.</li> <li>• <b>group radius</b>—Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for accounting.</li> <li>• <b>group named-group</b>—Uses a named subset of TACACS+ or RADIUS servers for accounting, as defined by the <b>aaa group server tacacs+</b> or <b>aaa group server radius</b> command.</li> </ul>

## Command Default

AAA accounting is disabled.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

**Command History****Release      Modification**

Release 3.7.2 This command was introduced.

Release 5.3.0 The **mobile** keyword was added.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use the **aaa accounting** command to create default or named method lists defining specific accounting methods and that can be used on a per-line or per-interface basis. You can specify up to four methods in the method list. The list name can be applied to a line (console, aux, or vty template) to enable accounting on that particular line.

The Cisco IOS XR software supports both TACACS+ and RADIUS methods for accounting. The router reports user activity to the security server in the form of accounting records, which are stored on the security server.

Method lists for accounting define the way accounting is performed, enabling you to designate a particular security protocol that is used on specific lines or interfaces for particular types of accounting services.

For minimal accounting, include the **stop-only** keyword to send a “stop accounting” notice after the requested user process. For more accounting, you can include the **start-stop** keyword, so that TACACS+ sends a “start accounting” notice at the beginning of the requested process and a “stop accounting” notice after the process. The accounting record is stored only on the TACACS+ server.

The requested user process begins regardless of whether the “start accounting” notice was received by the accounting server.

**Note**

This command cannot be used with TACACS or extended TACACS.

**Task ID****Task ID      Operations**

aaa      read,  
          write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to define a default commands accounting method list, where accounting services are provided by a TACACS+ security server, with a stop-only restriction:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa accounting commands default stop-only group tacacs+
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa authorization</a> , on page 12	Creates a method list for authorization.



# aaa accounting system default

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) system accounting, use the **aaa accounting system default** command. To disable system accounting, use the **no** form of this command.

**aaa accounting system default** {start-stop | stop-only} {none | method}  
**no aaa accounting system default**

## Syntax Description

<b>start-stop</b>	Sends a “start accounting” notice during system bootup and a “stop accounting” notice during system shutdown or reload.
<b>stop-only</b>	Sends a “stop accounting” notice during system shutdown or reload.
<b>none</b>	Uses no accounting.
<b>method</b>	Method used to enable AAA system accounting. The value is one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>group tacacs+</b>—Uses the list of all TACACS+ servers for accounting.</li> <li>• <b>group radius</b>—Uses the list of all RADIUS servers for accounting.</li> <li>• <b>group named-group</b>—Uses a named subset of TACACS+ or RADIUS servers for accounting, as defined by the <b>aaa group server tacacs+</b> or <b>aaa group server radius</b> command.</li> </ul>

## Command Default

AAA accounting is disabled.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

System accounting does not use named accounting lists; you can define only the default list for system accounting.

The default method list is automatically applied to all interfaces or lines. If no default method list is defined, then no accounting takes place.

You can specify up to four methods in the method list.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to cause a “start accounting” record to be sent to a TACACS+ server when a router initially boots. A “stop accounting” record is also sent when a router is shut down or reloaded.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa accounting system default start-stop group tacacs+
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa authentication</a> , on page 9	Creates a method list for authentication.
<a href="#">aaa authorization</a> , on page 12	Creates a method list for authorization.

## aaa accounting system rp-failover

To create an accounting list to send rp-failover or rp-switchover start or stop accounting messages, use the **aaa accounting system rp-failover** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the system accounting for rp-failover, use the **no** form of this command.

**aaa accounting system rp-failover** *{list\_name {start-stop | stop-only} | default {start-stop | stop-only}}*

Syntax Description	<i>list_name</i>	Specifies the accounting list name.
	<b>default</b>	Specifies the default accounting list.
	<b>start-stop</b>	Enables the start and stop records.
	<b>stop-only</b>	Enables the stop records only.

Command Default	None
-----------------	------

Command Modes	Global Configuration mode
---------------	---------------------------

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.2.0	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines	No specific guidelines impact the use of this command.
------------------	--

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	aaa	read, write

This is an example of configuring the **aaa accounting system rp-failover** command for default accounting list:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa accounting system rp-failover default start-stop none
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa attribute format	Create an AAA attribute format name.

# aaa accounting update

To enable periodic interim accounting records to be sent to the accounting server, use the **aaa accounting update** command. To disable the interim accounting updates, use the **no** form of this command.

**aaa accounting update** {*periodic minutes*}  
**no aaa accounting update**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>periodic</b> <i>minutes</i>	(Optional) Sends an interim accounting record to the accounting server periodically, as defined by the <i>minutes</i> argument, which is an integer that specifies the number of minutes. The range is from 1 to 35791394 minutes.
---------------------------	-----------------------------------	--

**Command Default** AAA accounting update is disabled.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** When used with the **periodic** keyword, interim accounting records are sent periodically as defined by the *minutes* argument. The interim accounting record contains all the accounting information recorded for that user up to the time the accounting record is sent.



## Caution

Using the **aaa accounting update** command with the **periodic** keyword can cause heavy congestion when many users are logged into the network.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to send periodic interim accounting records to the RADIUS server at 30-minute intervals:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa accounting update periodic 30
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">aaa accounting, on page 3</a>	Creates a method list for accounting.
	<a href="#">aaa authorization, on page 12</a>	Creates a method list for authorization.

# aaa authentication

To create a method list for authentication, use the **aaa authentication** command. To disable this authentication method, use the **no** form of this command.

```
aaa authentication {login | ppp} {default|list-name | remote} method-list
no aaa authentication {login | ppp} {default|list-name | remote} method-list
```

## Syntax Description

<b>login</b>	Sets authentication for login.
<b>ppp</b>	Sets authentication for Point-to-Point Protocol.
<b>default</b>	Uses the listed authentication methods that follow this keyword as the default list of methods for authentication.
<b>subscriber</b>	Sets the authentication list for the subscriber.
<i>list-name</i>	Character string used to name the authentication method list.
<b>remote</b>	Uses the listed authentication methods that follow this keyword as the default list of methods for administrative authentication on a remote non-owner secure domain router. The <b>remote</b> keyword is used only with the <b>login</b> keyword and not with the <b>ppp</b> keyword.
<b>Note</b>	The <b>remote</b> keyword is available only on the administration plane.
<i>method-list</i>	Method used to enable AAA system accounting. The value is one of the following options: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>group tacacs+</b>—Specifies a method list that uses the list of all configured TACACS+ servers for authentication.</li> <li>• <b>group radius</b>—Specifies a method list that uses the list of all configured RADIUS servers for authentication.</li> <li>• <b>group named-group</b>—Specifies a method list that uses a named subset of TACACS+ or RADIUS servers for authentication, as defined by the <b>aaa group server tacacs+</b> or <b>aaa group server radius</b> command.</li> <li>• <b>local</b>—Specifies a method list that uses the local username database method for authentication. AAA method rollover happens beyond the local method if username is not defined in the local group.</li> <li>• <b>line</b>—Specifies a method list that uses the line password for authentication.</li> </ul>

## Command Default

Default behavior applies the local authentication on all ports.

## Command Modes

Global configuration or Administration Configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Use the **aaa authentication** command to create a series of authentication methods, or method list. You can specify up to four methods in the method list. A *method list* is a named list describing the authentication methods (such as TACACS+ or RADIUS) in sequence. The subsequent methods of authentication are used only if the initial method is not available, not if it fails.

The default method list is applied for all interfaces for authentication, except when a different named method list is explicitly specified—in which case the explicitly specified method list overrides the default list.

For console and vty access, if no authentication is configured, a default of local method is applied.

**Note**

- The **group tacacs+**, **group radius**, and **group group-name** forms of this command refer to a set of previously defined TACACS+ or RADIUS servers.
- Use the **tacacs-server host** or **radius-server host** command to configure the host servers.
- Use the **aaa group server tacacs+** or **aaa group server radius** command to create a named subset of servers.
- The **login** keyword, **remote** keyword, **local** option, and **group** option are available only in administration configuration mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to specify the default method list for authentication, and also enable authentication for console in global configuration mode:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa authentication login default group tacacs+
```

The following example shows how to specify the remote method list for authentication, and also enable authentication for console in administration configuration mode:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# admin
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router (admin)# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(admin-config)# aaa authentication login remote local group tacacs+
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa accounting, on page 3</a>	Creates a method list for accounting.
<a href="#">aaa authorization, on page 12</a>	Creates a method list for authorization.
<a href="#">aaa group server radius, on page 16</a>	Groups different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different TACACS+ server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.
<a href="#">login authentication, on page 37</a>	Enables AAA authentication for logins.
<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.

# aaa authorization

To create a method list for authorization, use the **aaa authorization** command. To disable authorization for a function, use the **no** form of this command.

**aaa authorization** {**commands** | **eventmanager** | **exec** | **network** | **subscriber**} {**default**/*list-name*} {**none** | **local** | **group** {**tacacs+** | **radius***group-name*}}

**no aaa authorization** {**commands** | **eventmanager** | **exec** | **network** | **subscriber**} {**default**/*list-name*}

## Syntax Description

<b>commands</b>	Configures authorization for all EXEC shell commands.
<b>eventmanager</b>	Applies an authorization method for authorizing an event manager (fault manager).
<b>exec</b>	Configures authorization for an interactive (EXEC) session.
<b>network</b>	Configures authorization for network services, such as PPP or Internet Key Exchange (IKE).
<b>subscriber</b>	Sets the authorization lists for the subscriber.
<b>default</b>	Uses the listed authorization methods that follow this keyword as the default list of methods for authorization.
<i>list-name</i>	Character string used to name the list of authorization methods.
<b>none</b>	Uses no authorization. If you specify <b>none</b> , no subsequent authorization methods is attempted. However, the task ID authorization is always required and cannot be disabled.
<b>local</b>	Uses local authorization. This method of authorization is not available for command authorization.
<b>group tacacs+</b>	Uses the list of all configured TACACS+ servers for authorization.
<b>group radius</b>	Uses the list of all configured RADIUS servers for authorization. This method of authorization is not available for command authorization.
<b>group</b> <i>group-name</i>	Uses a named subset of TACACS+ or RADIUS servers for authorization as defined by the <b>aaa group server tacacs+</b> or <b>aaa group server radius</b> command.

## Command Default

Authorization is disabled for all actions (equivalent to the method **none** keyword).

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use the **aaa authorization** command to create method lists defining specific authorization methods that can be used on a per-line or per-interface basis. You can specify up to four methods in the method list.





**Note** The command authorization mentioned here applies to the one performed by an external AAA server and *not* for task-based authorization.

Method lists for authorization define the ways authorization will be performed and the sequence in which these methods will be performed. A method list is a named list describing the authorization methods (such as TACACS+), in sequence. Method lists enable you to designate one or more security protocols for authorization, thus ensuring a backup system in case the initial method fails. Cisco IOS XR software uses the first method listed to authorize users for specific network services; if that method fails to respond, Cisco IOS XR software selects the next method listed in the method list. This process continues until there is successful communication with a listed authorization method or until all methods defined have been exhausted.



**Note** Cisco IOS XR software attempts authorization with the next listed method only when there is no response (not a failure) from the previous method. If authorization fails at any point in this cycle—meaning that the security server or local username database responds by denying the user services—the authorization process stops and no other authorization methods are attempted.

The Cisco IOS XR software supports the following methods for authorization:

- **none**—The router does not request authorization information; authorization is not performed over this line or interface.
- **local**—Use the local database for authorization.
- **group tacacs+**—Use the list of all configured TACACS+ servers for authorization.
- **group radius**—Use the list of all configured RADIUS servers for authorization.
- **group group-name**—Uses a named subset of TACACS+ or RADIUS servers for authorization.

Method lists are specific to the type of authorization being requested. Cisco IOS XR software supports four types of AAA authorization:

- **Commands authorization**—Applies to the EXEC mode commands a user issues. Command authorization attempts authorization for all EXEC mode commands.



**Note** “Command” authorization is distinct from “task-based” authorization, which is based on the task profile established during authentication.

- **EXEC authorization**—Applies authorization for starting an EXEC session.



**Note** The **exec** keyword is no longer used to authorize the fault manager service. The **eventmanager** keyword (fault manager) is used to authorize the fault manager service. The **exec** keyword is used for EXEC authorization.

- **Network authorization**—Applies authorization for network services, such as IKE.
- **Event manager authorization**—Applies an authorization method for authorizing an event manager (fault manager). You are allowed to use TACACS+ or locald.



**Note** The **eventmanager** keyword (fault manager) replaces the **exec** keyword to authorize event managers (fault managers).

When you create a named method list, you are defining a particular list of authorization methods for the indicated authorization type. When defined, method lists must be applied to specific lines or interfaces before any of the defined methods are performed.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	aaa	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to define the network authorization method list named listname1, which specifies that TACACS+ authorization is used:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa authorization commands listname1 group tacacs+
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">aaa accounting, on page 3</a>	Creates a method list for accounting.

## aaa default-taskgroup

To specify a task group for both remote TACACS+ authentication and RADIUS authentication, use the **aaa default-taskgroup** command. To remove this default task group, enter the **no** form of this command.

```
aaa default-taskgroup taskgroup-name
no aaa default-taskgroup
```

### Syntax Description

*taskgroup-name* Name of an existing task group.

### Command Default

No default task group is assigned for remote authentication.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **aaa default-taskgroup** command to specify an existing task group for remote TACACS+ authentication.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to specify taskgroup1 as the default task group for remote TACACS+ authentication:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa default-taskgroup taskgroup1
```

## aaa group server radius

To group different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists, use the **aaa group server radius** command. To remove a group server from the configuration list, enter the **no** form of this command.

```
aaa group server radius group-name
no aaa group server radius group-name
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>group-name</i> Character string used to name the group of servers.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	This command is not enabled.
------------------------	------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>Use the <b>aaa group server radius</b> command to group existing server hosts, which allows you to select a subset of the configured server hosts and use them for a particular service. A server group is used in conjunction with a global server-host list. The server group lists the IP addresses or hostnames of the selected server hosts.</p>
-------------------------	--

Server groups can also include multiple host entries for the same server, as long as each entry has a unique identifier. The combination of an IP address and User Datagram Protocol (UDP) port number creates a unique identifier, allowing different ports to individually defined as RADIUS hosts providing a specific authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) service. In other words, this unique identifier enables RADIUS requests to be sent to different UDP ports on a server at the same IP address. If two different host entries on the same RADIUS server are configured for the same service, for example, accounting, the second host entry acts as an automatic switchover backup to the first host entry. Using this example, if the first host entry fails to provide accounting services, the network access server tries the second host entry on the same device for accounting services. The RADIUS host entries are tried in the order in which they are configured in the server group.

All members of a server group must be the same type, that is, RADIUS.

The server group cannot be named radius or tacacs.

This command enters server group configuration mode. You can use the server command to associate a particular RADIUS server with the defined server group.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows the configuration of an AAA group server named radgroup1, which comprises three member servers:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius radgroup1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server 10.0.0.5 auth-port 1700 acct-port 1701
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server 10.0.0.10 auth-port 1702 acct-port 1703
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server 10.0.0.20 auth-port 1705 acct-port 1706
```



**Note** If the **auth-port** *port-number* and **acct-port** *port-number* keywords and arguments are not specified, the default value of the *port-number* argument for the **auth-port** keyword is 1645 and the default value of the *port-number* argument for the **acct-port** keyword is 1646.

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">key (RADIUS), on page 34</a>	Specifies the authentication and encryption key that is used between the router and the RADIUS daemon running on the RADIUS server.
<a href="#">radius source-interface, on page 52</a>	Forces RADIUS to use the IP address of a specified interface or subinterface for all outgoing RADIUS packets.
<a href="#">retransmit (RADIUS), on page 54</a>	Specifies the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding or is responding slowly.
<a href="#">server (RADIUS), on page 57</a>	Associates a RADIUS server with a defined server group.
<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.
<a href="#">timeout (RADIUS), on page 103</a>	Specifies the number of seconds the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting.
<a href="#">vrf (RADIUS), on page 115</a>	Configures the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an AAA RADIUS server group.

## aaa group server tacacs+

To group different TACACS+ server hosts into distinct lists, use the **aaa group server tacacs+** command. To remove a server group from the configuration list, enter the **no** form of this command.

```
aaa group server tacacs+ group-name
no aaa group server tacacs+ group-name
```

### Syntax Description

*group-name* Character string used to name a group of servers.

### Command Default

This command is not enabled.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 5.3.0	IPv6 support was introduced on this command.

### Usage Guidelines

The AAA server-group feature introduces a way to group existing server hosts. The feature enables you to select a subset of the configured server hosts and use them for a particular service.

The **aaa group server tacacs+** command enters server group configuration mode. The **server** command associates a particular TACACS+ server with the defined server group.

A *server group* is a list of server hosts of a particular type. The supported server host type is TACACS+ server hosts. A server group is used with a global server host list. The server group lists the IP addresses or hostnames of the selected server hosts.

The server group cannot be named radius or tacacs.



#### Note

Group name methods refer to a set of previously defined TACACS+ servers. Use the **tacacs-server host** command to configure the host servers.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows the configuration of an AAA group server named tacgroup1, which comprises three member servers:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server tacacs+ tacgroup1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server 192.168.200.226
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server 192.168.200.227
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server 192.168.200.228
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa accounting, on page 3</a>	Creates a method list for accounting.
<a href="#">aaa authentication , on page 9</a>	Creates a method list for authentication.
<a href="#">aaa authorization , on page 12</a>	Creates a method list for authorization.
<a href="#">server (TACACS+), on page 59</a>	Specifies the host name or IP address of an external TACACS+ server.
<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.

## accounting (line)

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) accounting services for a specific line or group of lines, use the **accounting** command. To disable AAA accounting services, use the **no** form of this command.

**accounting** {**commands** | **exec**} {**default**/*list-name*}

**no accounting** {**commands** | **exec**}

### Syntax Description

<b>commands</b>	Enables accounting on the selected lines for all EXEC shell commands.
<b>exec</b>	Enables accounting of EXEC session.
<b>default</b>	The name of the default method list, created with the <b>aaa accounting</b> command.
<i>list-name</i>	Specifies the name of a list of accounting methods to use. The list is created with the <b>aaa accounting</b> command.

### Command Default

Accounting is disabled.

### Command Modes

Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

After you enable the **aaa accounting** command and define a named accounting method list (or use the default method list) for a particular type of accounting, you must apply the defined lists to the appropriate lines for accounting services to take place. Use the **accounting** command to apply the specified method lists to the selected line or group of lines. If a method list is not specified this way, no accounting is applied to the selected line or group of lines.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to enable command accounting services using the accounting method list named *listname2* on a line template named *configure*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# line template configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-line)# accounting commands listname2
```



**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa accounting, on page 3</a>	Creates a method list for accounting.

## authorization (line)

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) authorization for a specific line or group of lines, use the **authorization** command in line template configuration mode. To disable authorization, use the **no** form of this command.

**authorization** {commands | exec | eventmanager} {default|list-name}  
**no authorization** {commands | exec | eventmanager}

### Syntax Description

<b>commands</b>	Enables authorization on the selected lines for all commands.
<b>exec</b>	Enables authorization for an interactive (EXEC) session.
<b>default</b>	Applies the default method list, created with the <b>aaa authorization</b> command.
<b>eventmanager</b>	Sets eventmanager authorization method. This method is used for the embedded event manager.
<i>list-name</i>	Specifies the name of a list of authorization methods to use. If no list name is specified, the system uses the default. The list is created with the <b>aaa authorization</b> command.

### Command Default

Authorization is not enabled.

### Command Modes

Line template configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

After you use the **aaa authorization** command to define a named authorization method list (or use the default method list) for a particular type of authorization, you must apply the defined lists to the appropriate lines for authorization to take place. Use the **authorization** command to apply the specified method lists (or, if none is specified, the default method list) to the selected line or group of lines.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to enable command authorization using the method list named *listname4* on a line template named *configure*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# line template configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-line)# authorization commands listname4
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa authorization , on page 12</a>	Creates a method list for authorization.

# deadtime (server-group configuration)

To configure the deadtime value at the RADIUS server group level, use the **deadtime** command in server-group configuration mode. To set deadtime to 0, use the **no** form of this command.

**deadtime** *minutes*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>minutes</i> Length of time, in minutes, for which a RADIUS server is skipped over by transaction requests, up to a maximum of 1440 (24 hours). The range is from 1 to 1440.	
<b>Command Default</b>	Deadtime is set to 0.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Server-group configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	The value of the deadtime set in the server groups overrides the deadtime that is configured globally. If the deadtime is omitted from the server group configuration, the value is inherited from the master list. If the server group is not configured, the default value of 0 applies to all servers in the group. If the deadtime is set to 0, no servers are marked dead.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example specifies a one-minute deadtime for RADIUS server group <b>group1</b> when it has failed to respond to authentication requests for the <b>deadtime</b> command:</p> <pre> RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius group1 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server 1.1.1.1 auth-port 1645 acct-port 1646 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server 2.2.2.2 auth-port 2000 acct-port 2001 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# deadtime 1 </pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.
	<a href="#">radius-server dead-criteria time, on page 41</a>	Forces one or both of the criteria that is used to mark a RADIUS server as dead.

Command	Description
<a href="#">radius-server deadtime, on page 45</a>	Defines the length of time in minutes for a RADIUS server to remain marked dead.

## description (AAA)

To create a description of a task group or user group during configuration, use the **description** command in task group configuration or user group configuration mode. To delete a task group description or user group description, use the **no** form of this command.

**description** *string*  
**no description**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>string</i> Character string describing the task group or user group.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Task group configuration User group configuration
----------------------	--

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Release</th> <th>Modification</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use the <b>description</b> command inside the task or user group configuration submode to define a description for the task or user group, respectively.
-------------------------	--

<b>Task ID</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Task ID</th> <th>Operations</th> </tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td> <td>read, write</td> </tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				

### Examples

The following example shows the creation of a task group description:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# taskgroup alpha
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# description this is a sample taskgroup
```

The following example shows the creation of a user group description:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# usergroup alpha
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ug)# description this is a sample user group
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">taskgroup, on page 101</a>	Accesses task group configuration mode and configures a task group by associating it with a set of task IDs.

Command	Description
<a href="#">usergroup, on page 107</a>	Accesses user group configuration mode and configures a user group by associating it with a set of task groups.

# group (AAA)

To add a user to a group, use the **group** command in username configuration mode. To remove the user from a group, use the **no** form of this command.

```
group {root-system | root-lr | netadmin | sysadmin | operator | cisco-support | serviceadmin} group-name
no group {root-system | root-lr | netadmin | sysadmin | operator | cisco-support | serviceadmin} group-name
```

## Syntax Description

<b>root-system</b>	Adds the user to the predefined root-system group and provides access to commands included in the cisco-support group. Only users with root-system authority may use this option.
<b>root-lr</b>	Adds the user to the predefined root-lr group. Only users with root-system authority or root-lr authority may use this option.
<b>netadmin</b>	Adds the user to the predefined network administrators group.
<b>sysadmin</b>	Adds the user to the predefined system administrators group.
<b>operator</b>	Adds the user to the predefined operator group.
<b>cisco-support</b>	Adds the user to the predefined Cisco support personnel group.
<b>Note</b>	Starting from IOS XR 4.3.1 release, the cisco-support group is combined with the root-system group. This means a user who is part of the root-system group can also access commands that are included in the cisco-support group.
<b>serviceadmin</b>	Adds the user to the predefined service administrators group.
<b>group-name</b>	Adds the user to a named user group that has already been defined with the <b>usergroup</b> command.

## Command Modes

Username configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.3.0	The root-system group includes privileges for cisco-support group.

## Usage Guidelines

The predefined group root-system may be specified only by root-system users while configuring administration.

Use the **group** command in username configuration mode. To access username configuration mode, use the [username, on page 109](#) command in global configuration mode.

If the **group** command is used in administration configuration mode, only root-system and cisco-support keywords can be specified.

The privileges associated with the cisco-support group are now included in the root-system group. The cisco-support group is no longer required to be used for configuration.



Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to assign the user group operator to the user named user1:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# username user1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# group operator
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">password (AAA), on page 39</a>	Creates a login password for a user.
<a href="#">usergroup, on page 107</a>	Configures a user group and associates it with a set of task groups.
<a href="#">username, on page 109</a>	Accesses username configuration mode, configures a new user with a username, and establishes a password and permissions for that user.

# inherit taskgroup

To enable a task group to derive permissions from another task group, use the **inherit taskgroup** command in task group configuration mode.

**inherit taskgroup** {*taskgroup-name* | **netadmin** | **operator** | **sysadmin** | **cisco-support** | **root-lr** | **root-system** | **serviceadmin**}

## Syntax Description

*taskgroup-name* Name of the task group from which permissions are inherited.

**netadmin** Inherits permissions from the network administrator task group.

**operator** Inherits permissions from the operator task group.

**sysadmin** Inherits permissions from the system administrator task group.

**cisco-support** Inherits permissions from the cisco support task group.

**root-lr** Inherits permissions from the root-lr task group.

**root-system** Inherits permissions from the root system task group.

**serviceadmin** Inherits permissions from the service administrators task group.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Task group configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **inherit taskgroup** command to inherit the permissions (task IDs) from one task group into another task group. Any changes made to the taskgroup from which they are inherited are reflected immediately in the group from which they are inherited.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

## Examples

In the following example, the permissions of task group tg2 are inherited by task group tg1:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# taskgroup tg1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# inherit taskgroup tg2
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# end
```

# inherit usergroup

To enable a user group to derive characteristics of another user group, use the **inherit usergroup** command in user group configuration mode.

**inherit usergroup** *usergroup-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>usergroup-name</i> Name of the user group from which permissions are to be inherited.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	User group configuration
----------------------	--------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Release</th> <th>Modification</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>Each user group is associated with a set of task groups applicable to the users in that group. A task group is defined by a collection of task IDs. Task groups contain task ID lists for each class of action. The task permissions for a user are derived (at the start of the EXEC or XML session) from the task groups associated with the user groups to which that user belongs.</p>
-------------------------	---

User groups support inheritance from other user groups. Use the **inherit usergroup** command to copy permissions (task ID attributes) from one user group to another user group. The “destination” user group inherits the properties of the inherited group and forms a union of all task IDs specified in those groups. For example, when user group A inherits user group B, the task map of the user group A is a union of that of A and B. Cyclic inclusions are detected and rejected. User groups cannot inherit properties from predefined groups, such as root-system users, root-sdr users, netadmin users, and so on. Any changes made to the usergroup from which it is inherited are reflected immediately in the group from which it is inherited.

<b>Task ID</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Task ID</th> <th>Operations</th> </tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td> <td>read, write</td> </tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				

<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to enable the purchasing user group to inherit properties from the sales user group:</p>
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# usergroup purchasing
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ug)# inherit usergroup sales
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Command</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">description (AAA), on page 26</a></td> <td>Creates a description of a task group in task group configuration mode, or creates a description of a user group in user group configuration mode.</td> </tr> </table>	Command	Description	<a href="#">description (AAA), on page 26</a>	Creates a description of a task group in task group configuration mode, or creates a description of a user group in user group configuration mode.
Command	Description				
<a href="#">description (AAA), on page 26</a>	Creates a description of a task group in task group configuration mode, or creates a description of a user group in user group configuration mode.				

Command	Description
<a href="#">taskgroup, on page 101</a>	Configures a task group to be associated with a set of task IDs.
<a href="#">usergroup, on page 107</a>	Configures a user group to be associated with a set of task groups.

## key (RADIUS)

To specify the authentication and encryption key that is used between the router and the RADIUS daemon running on the RADIUS server, use the **key (RADIUS)** command in RADIUS server-group private configuration mode.

**key** {0 *clear-text-key* | 7 *encrypted-key**clear-text-key*}  
**no key** {0 *clear-text-key* | 7 *encrypted-key**clear-text-key*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<div>0 <i>clear-text-key</i> Specifies an unencrypted (cleartext) shared key.</div> <div>7 <i>encrypted-key</i> Specifies an encrypted shared key.</div> <div><i>clear-text-key</i> Specifies an unencrypted (cleartext) user password.</div>				
<b>Command Default</b>	For submode <b>key</b> commands, the default is to use the <b>radius-server key</b> command in global configuration mode, if defined. If the global key is also not defined, the configuration is not complete.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	RADIUS server-group private configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to set the encrypted key to anykey:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius group1 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 auth-port 300 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius-private)# key anykey</pre>				

Related Commands	Command	Description
	aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18	Groups different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists.

Command	Description
<a href="#">radius-server key, on page 48</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the router and the RADIUS daemon.
<a href="#">retransmit (RADIUS), on page 54</a>	Specifies the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding or is responding slowly.
<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.
<a href="#">timeout (RADIUS), on page 103</a>	Specifies the number of seconds the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting.

## key (TACACS+)

To specify an authentication and encryption key shared between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server, use the **key (TACACS+)** command in TACACS host configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**key** {0 *clear-text-key* | 7 *encrypted-keyauth-key*}  
**no key** {0 *clear-text-key* | 7 *encrypted-keyauth-key*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>0</b> <i>clear-text-key</i>	Specifies an unencrypted (cleartext) shared key.
	<b>7</b> <i>encrypted-key</i>	Specifies an encrypted shared key.
	<i>auth-key</i>	Specifies the unencrypted key between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** TACACS host configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

The TACACS+ packets are encrypted using the key, and it must match the key used by the TACACS+ daemon. Specifying this key overrides the key set by the **tacacs-server key** command for this server only.

The key is used to encrypt the packets that are going from TACACS+, and it should match with the key configured on the external TACACS+ server so that the packets are decrypted properly. If a mismatch occurs, the result fails.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the encrypted key to anykey

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs-server host 209.165.200.226
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tacacs-host)# key anykey
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.
	<a href="#">tacacs-server key, on page 95</a>	Globally sets the authentication encryption key used for all TACACS+ communications between the router and the TACACS+ daemon.



# login authentication

To enable authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) authentication for logins, use the **login authentication** command in line template configuration mode. To return to the default authentication settings, use the **no** form of this command.

**login authentication** {default/*list-name*}  
**no login authentication**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>default</b> Default list of AAA authentication methods, as set by the <b>aaa authentication login</b> command.
	<i>list-name</i> Name of the method list used for authenticating. You specify this list with the <b>aaa authentication login</b> command.

**Command Default** This command uses the default set with the **aaa authentication login** command.

**Command Modes** Line template configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** The **login authentication** command is a per-line command used with AAA that specifies the name of a list of AAA authentication methods to try at login.



**Caution** If you use a *list-name* value that was not configured with the **aaa authentication login** command, the configuration is rejected.

Entering the **no** form of the **login authentication** command has the same effect as entering the command with the **default** keyword.

Before issuing this command, create a list of authentication processes by using the **aaa authentication login** command.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write
	tty-access	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows that the default AAA authentication is used for the line template *template1*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# line template template1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-line)# login authentication default
```

The following example shows that the AAA authentication list called *list1* is used for the line template *template2*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# line template template2
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-line)# login authentication list1
```


#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa authentication , on page 9</a>	Creates a method list for authentication.

# password (AAA)

To create a login password for a user, use the **password** command in username configuration mode or line template configuration mode. To remove the password, use the **no** form of this command.

```
password {[0] | 7 password}
no password {0 | 7 password}
```

Syntax Description	0	(Optional) Specifies that an unencrypted clear-text password follows.	
	7	Specifies that an encrypted password follows.	
	<i>password</i>	Specifies the unencrypted password text to be entered by the user to log in, for example, “lab”. If encryption is configured, the password is not visible to the user.	
		Can be up to 253 characters in length.	
Command Default	The password is in unencrypted clear text.		
Command Modes	Username configuration		
	Line template configuration		
Command History	Release	Modification	
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.	
Usage Guidelines	You can specify one of two types of passwords: encrypted or clear text.		
	When an EXEC process is started on a line that has password protection, the process prompts for the password. If the user enters the correct password, the process issues the prompt. The user can try three times to enter a password before the process exits and returns the terminal to the idle state.		
	Passwords are two-way encrypted and should be used for applications such as PPP that need decryptable passwords that can be decrypted.		
			
Note	The <b>show running-config</b> command always displays the clear-text login password in encrypted form when the <b>0</b> option is used.		
Task ID	Task ID	Operations	
	aaa	read, write	
Examples	The following example shows how to establish the unencrypted password <i>pwd1</i> for user. The output from the <b>show</b> command displays the password in its encrypted form.		

```

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# username user1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# password 0 pwd1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# show running-config
Building configuration...
username user1
password 7 141B1309

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">group (AAA), on page 28</a>	Adds a user to a group.
<a href="#">usergroup, on page 107</a>	Accesses user group configuration mode and configures a user group, associating it with a set of task groups.
<a href="#">username, on page 109</a>	Accesses username configuration mode and configures a new user with a username, establishing a password and granting permissions for that user.
<a href="#">line</a>	Enters line template configuration mode for the specified line template.  For more information, see the <i>Cisco IOS XR System Management Command Reference</i> .

# radius-server dead-criteria time

To specify the minimum amount of time, in seconds, that must elapse from the time that the router last received a valid packet from the RADIUS server to the time the server is marked as dead, use the **radius-server dead-criteria time** command in global configuration mode. To disable the criteria that were set, use the **no** form of this command.

**radius-server dead-criteria time** *seconds*

**no radius-server dead-criteria time** *seconds*

## Syntax Description

*seconds* Length of time, in seconds. The range is from 1 to 120 seconds. If the *seconds* argument is not configured, the number of seconds ranges from 10 to 60, depending on the transaction rate of the server.

**Note** The time criterion must be met for the server to be marked as dead.

## Command Default

If this command is not used, the number of seconds ranges from 10 to 60 seconds, depending on the transaction rate of the server.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines



**Note** If you configure the **radius-server dead-criteria time** command before the **radius-server deadtime** command, the **radius-server dead-criteria time** command may not be enforced.

If a packet has not been received since the router booted and there is a timeout, the time criterion is treated as though it were met.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to establish the time for the dead-criteria conditions for a RADIUS server to be marked as dead for the **radius-server dead-criteria time** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server dead-criteria time 5
```


**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">radius-server dead-criteria tries, on page 43</a>	Specifies the number of consecutive timeouts that must occur on the router before the RADIUS server is marked as dead.
<a href="#">radius-server deadtime, on page 45</a>	Defines the length of time, in minutes, for a RADIUS server to remain marked dead.
<a href="#">show radius dead-criteria, on page 79</a>	Displays information for the dead-server detection criteria.

# radius-server dead-criteria tries

To specify the number of consecutive timeouts that must occur on the router before the RADIUS server is marked as dead, use the **radius-server dead-criteria tries** command. To disable the criteria that were set, use the **no** form of this command.

**radius-server dead-criteria tries**  
**no radius-server dead-criteria tries**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<p><i>tries</i> Number of timeouts from 1 to 100. If the <i>tries</i> argument is not configured, the number of consecutive timeouts ranges from 10 to 100, depending on the transaction rate of the server and the number of configured retransmissions.</p> <p><b>Note</b> The tries criterion must be met for the server to be marked as dead.</p>				
<b>Command Default</b>	If this command is not used, the number of consecutive timeouts ranges from 10 to 100, depending on the transaction rate of the server and the number of configured retransmissions.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	If the server performs both authentication and accounting, both types of packet are included in the number. Improperly constructed packets are counted as though they were timeouts. All transmissions, including the initial transmit and all retransmits, are counted.				
					
<b>Note</b>	If you configure the <b>radius-server dead-criteria tries</b> command before the <b>radius-server deadtime</b> command, the <b>radius-server dead-criteria tries</b> command may not be enforced.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to establish the number of tries for the dead-criteria conditions for a RADIUS server to be marked as dead for the <b>radius-server dead-criteria tries</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server dead-criteria tries 4</pre>				

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">radius-server dead-criteria time, on page 41</a>	Defines the length of time in seconds that must elapse from the time that the router last received a valid packet from the RADIUS server to the time the server is marked as dead.
<a href="#">radius-server deadtime, on page 45</a>	Defines the length of time, in minutes, for a RADIUS server to remain marked dead.
<a href="#">show radius dead-criteria, on page 79</a>	Displays information for the dead-server detection criteria.



# radius-server deadline

To improve RADIUS response times when some servers are unavailable and cause the unavailable servers to be skipped immediately, use the **radius-server deadline** command in Global Configuration mode. To set deadline to 0, use the **no** form of this command.

**radius-server deadline** *minutes*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>minutes</i> Length of time, in minutes, for which a RADIUS server is skipped over by transaction requests, up to a maximum of 1440 (24 hours). The range is from 1 to 1440. The default value is 0.				
<b>Command Default</b>	Dead time is set to 0.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global Configuration mode				
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	A RADIUS server marked as dead is skipped by additional requests for the duration of minutes unless all other servers are marked dead and there is no rollover method.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table><tr><th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr><tr><td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr></table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example specifies five minutes of deadline for RADIUS servers that fail to respond to authentication requests for the <b>radius-server deadline</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server deadline 5</pre>				

# radius-server host

To specify a RADIUS server host, use the **radius-server host** command in Global Configuration mode. To delete the specified RADIUS host, use the **no** form of this command.

**radius-server host** *ip-address* [**auth-port** *port-number*] [**acct-port** *port-number*] [**timeout** *seconds*] [**retransmit** *retries*] [**key** *string*]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the RADIUS server host.  IPv6 address is not supported.
	<b>auth-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) destination port for authentication requests; the host is not used for authentication if set to 0. If unspecified, the port number defaults to 1645.
	<b>acct-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests; the host is not used for accounting if set to 0. If unspecified, the port number defaults to 1646.
	<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	(Optional) The time interval (in seconds) that the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting. This setting overrides the global value of the <b>radius-server timeout</b> command. If no timeout value is specified, the global value is used. Enter a value in the range from 1 to 1000. Default is 5.
	<b>retransmit</b> <i>retries</i>	(Optional) The number of times a RADIUS request is re-sent to a server, if that server is not responding or is responding slowly. This setting overrides the global setting of the <b>radius-server retransmit</b> command. If no retransmit value is specified, the global value is used. Enter a value in the range from 1 to 100. Default is 3.
	<b>key</b> <i>string</i>	(Optional) Specifies the authentication and encryption key used between the router and the RADIUS server. This key overrides the global setting of the <b>radius-server key</b> command. If no key string is specified, the global value is used.  The key is a text string that must match the encryption key used on the RADIUS server. Always configure the key as the last item in the <b>radius-server host</b> command syntax. This is because the leading spaces are ignored, but spaces within and at the end of the key are used. If you use spaces in the key, do not enclose the key in quotation marks unless the quotation marks themselves are part of the key.
<b>Command Default</b>	No RADIUS host is specified; use global <b>radius-server</b> command values.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global Configuration mode	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 4.2.0	This command was supported on BNG.

**Usage Guidelines**

You can use multiple **radius-server host** commands to specify multiple hosts. The Cisco IOS XR software searches for hosts in the order in which you specify them.

If no host-specific timeout, retransmit, or key values are specified, the global values apply to each host.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

**Examples**

This example shows how to establish the host with IP address 172.29.39.46 as the RADIUS server, use ports 1612 and 1616 as the authorization and accounting ports, set the timeout value to 6, set the retransmit value to 5, and set “rad123” as the encryption key, matching the key on the RADIUS server:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server host 172.29.39.46 auth-port 1612 acct-port 1616 timeout 6 retransmit 5 key rad123
```

To use separate servers for accounting and authentication, use the zero port value as appropriate.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<b>aaa accounting subscriber</b>	Creates a method list for accounting.
<b>aaa authentication subscriber</b>	Creates a method list for authentication.
<b>aaa authorization subscriber</b>	Creates a method list for authorization.
<a href="#">radius-server key, on page 48</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the router and the RADIUS daemon.
<a href="#">radius-server retransmit, on page 50</a>	Specifies how many times Cisco IOS XR software retransmits packets to a server before giving up.
<a href="#">radius-server timeout, on page 51</a>	Sets the interval a router waits for a server host to reply.

# radius-server key

To set the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the router and the RADIUS daemon, use the **radius-server key** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable the key, use the **no** form of this command.

```
radius-server key {0 clear-text-key | 7 encrypted-keyclear-text-key}
```

Syntax Description	<div>0 Specifies an unencrypted (cleartext) shared key. <i>clear-text-key</i></div> <div>7 Specifies a encrypted shared key. <i>encrypted-key</i></div> <div><i>clear-text-key</i> Specifies an unencrypted (cleartext) shared key.</div>				
Command Default	The authentication and encryption key is disabled.				
Command Modes	Global Configuration mode				
Command History	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	The key entered must match the key used on the RADIUS server. All leading spaces are ignored, but spaces within and at the end of the key are used. If you use spaces in your key, do not enclose the key in quotation marks unless the quotation marks themselves are part of the key.				
Task ID	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
Examples	<p>The following example shows how to set the cleartext key to “samplekey”:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server key 0 samplekey</pre> <p>The following example shows how to set the encrypted shared key to “anykey”:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server key 7 anykey</pre>				

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
key (RADIUS)	Specifies the authentication and encryption key that is used between the router and the RADIUS daemon running on the RADIUS server.
<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.

# radius-server retransmit

To specify the number of times the Cisco IOS XR software retransmits a packet to a server before giving up, use the **radius-server retransmit** command in Global Configuration mode. To disable retransmission, use the **no** form of this command.

**radius-server retransmit** *retries*

## Syntax Description

*retries* Maximum number of retransmission attempts. The range is from 1 to 100. Default is 3.

## Command Default

The RADIUS servers are retried three times, or until a response is received.

## Command Modes

Global Configuration mode

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

The RADIUS client tries all servers, allowing each one to time out before increasing the retransmit count.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to specify a retransmit counter value of five times:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server retransmit 5
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">radius-server key, on page 48</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the router and the RADIUS daemon.
retransmit (RADIUS)	Specifies the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding or is responding slowly.
<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.

# radius-server timeout

To set the interval for which a router waits for a server host to reply before timing out, use the **radius-server timeout** command in Global Configuration mode. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**radius-server timeout** *seconds*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>seconds</i> Number that specifies the timeout interval, in seconds. Range is from 1 to 1000.				
<b>Command Default</b>	5 seconds				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global Configuration mode				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use the <b>radius-server timeout</b> command to set the number of seconds a router waits for a server host to reply before timing out.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				

## Examples

The following example shows how to change the interval timer to 10 seconds:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius-server timeout 10
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">radius-server key, on page 48</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the router and the RADIUS daemon.
	<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.
	timeout (RADIUS)	Specifies the number of seconds the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting.

# radius source-interface

To force RADIUS to use the IP address of a specified interface or subinterface for all outgoing RADIUS packets, use the **radius source-interface** command in Global Configuration mode. To prevent only the specified interface from being the default and not from being used for all outgoing RADIUS packets, use the **no** form of this command.

**radius source-interface** *interface-name* [**vrf** *vrf-id*]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <td><i>interface-name</i></td><td>Name of the interface that RADIUS uses for all of its outgoing packets.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-id</i></td><td>Specifies the name of the assigned VRF.</td></tr> </table>	<i>interface-name</i>	Name of the interface that RADIUS uses for all of its outgoing packets.	<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-id</i>	Specifies the name of the assigned VRF.
<i>interface-name</i>	Name of the interface that RADIUS uses for all of its outgoing packets.				
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-id</i>	Specifies the name of the assigned VRF.				
<b>Command Default</b>	If a specific source interface is not configured, or the interface is down or does not have an IP address configured, the system selects an IP address.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global Configuration mode				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>Use the <b>radius source-interface</b> command to set the IP address of the specified interface or subinterface for all outgoing RADIUS packets. This address is used as long as the interface or subinterface is in the up state. In this way, the RADIUS server can use one IP address entry for every network access client instead of maintaining a list of IP addresses.</p> <p>The specified interface or subinterface must have an IP address associated with it. If the specified interface or subinterface does not have an IP address or is in the down state, then RADIUS reverts to the default. To avoid this, add an IP address to the interface or subinterface or bring the interface to the up state.</p> <p>The <b>radius source-interface</b> command is especially useful in cases in which the router has many interfaces or subinterfaces and you want to ensure that all RADIUS packets from a particular router have the same IP address.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to make RADIUS use the IP address of subinterface s2 for all outgoing RADIUS packets:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# radius source-interface Loopback 10 vrf vrf-1</pre>				



**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists.
<a href="#">radius-server key, on page 48</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communications between the router and the RADIUS daemon.

## retransmit (RADIUS)

To specify the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding or is responding slowly, use the **retransmit** command in RADIUS server-group private configuration mode.

**retransmit** *retries*

**no retransmit** *retries*

### Syntax Description

*retries* The *retries* argument specifies the retransmit value. The range is from 1 to 100. If no retransmit value is specified, the global value is used.

### Command Default

The default value is 3.

### Command Modes

RADIUS server-group private configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the retransmit value:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius group1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 auth-port 300
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius-private)# retransmit 100
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists.
<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.
<a href="#">timeout (RADIUS), on page 103</a>	Specifies the number of seconds the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting.

# secret

To configure an MD5-encrypted secret to be associated with an encrypted username, use the **secret** command in username configuration mode or line template configuration mode. To remove the secure secret, use the **no** form of this command.

```
secret {[0] secret-login | 5 secret-login}
no secret {0 | 5} secret-login
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>0</b>	(Optional) Specifies that an unencrypted (clear-text) password follows. The password will be encrypted for storage in the configuration using an MD5 encryption algorithm. Otherwise, the password is not encrypted.
	<b>5</b>	Specifies that an encrypted MD5 password (secret) follows.
	<i>secret-login</i>	Text string in alphanumeric characters that is stored as the MD5-encrypted password entered by the user in association with the user's login ID.  Can be up to 253 characters in length.  <b>Note</b> The characters entered must conform to MD5 encryption standards.

<b>Command Default</b>	No password is specified.
------------------------	---------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Username configuration  Line template configuration
----------------------	---

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Cisco IOS XR software allows you to configure Message Digest 5 (MD5) encryption for username logins and passwords. MD5 encryption is a one-way hash function that makes reversal of an encrypted password impossible, providing strong encryption protection. Using MD5 encryption, you cannot retrieve clear-text passwords. Therefore, MD5 encrypted passwords cannot be used with protocols that require the clear-text password to be retrievable, such as Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP).

You can specify one of two types of secure secret IDs: encrypted (5) or clear text (0). If you do not select either 0 or 5, the clear-text password you enter is not be encrypted.

When an EXEC process is started on a line that has password protection, the process prompts for the secret. If the user enters the correct secret, the process issues the prompt. The user can try entering the secret thrice before the terminal returns to the idle state.

Secrets are one-way encrypted and should be used for login activities that do not require a decryptable secret.

To verify that MD5 password encryption has been enabled, use the **show running-config** command. If the “username name secret 5” line appears in the command output, enhanced password security is enabled.

**Note**

The **show running-config** command does not display the login password in clear text when the **0** option is used to specify an unencrypted password. See the “Examples” section.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to establish the clear-text secret “lab” for the user *user2*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# username user2
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# secret 0 lab
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# show running-config
Building configuration...
username user2
  secret 5 $1$DTmd$q7C6fhzje7Cc7Xzmu2Fr1
!
end
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">group (AAA), on page 28</a>	Adds a user to a group.
<a href="#">password (AAA), on page 39</a>	Creates a login password for a user.
<a href="#">usergroup, on page 107</a>	Accesses user group configuration mode and configures a user group, associating it with a set of task groups.
<a href="#">username, on page 109</a>	Accesses username configuration mode and configures a new user with a username, establishing a password and granting permissions for that user.

## server (RADIUS)

To associate a particular RADIUS server with a defined server group, use the **server** command in RADIUS server-group configuration mode. To remove the associated server from the server group, use the **no** form of this command.

```
server ip-address [auth-port port-number] [acct-port port-number]
no server ip-address [auth-port port-number] [acct-port port-number]
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <td><i>ip-address</i></td><td>IP address of the RADIUS server host.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>auth-port</b> <i>port-number</i></td><td>(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) destination port for authentication requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for authentication requests. The host is not used for authentication if this value is set to 0. Default is 1645.</td></tr> <tr> <td><b>acct-port</b> <i>port-number</i></td><td>(Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for accounting requests. The host is not used for accounting services if this value is set to 0. Default is 1646.</td></tr> </table>	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the RADIUS server host.	<b>auth-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) destination port for authentication requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for authentication requests. The host is not used for authentication if this value is set to 0. Default is 1645.	<b>acct-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for accounting requests. The host is not used for accounting services if this value is set to 0. Default is 1646.
<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the RADIUS server host.						
<b>auth-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) destination port for authentication requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for authentication requests. The host is not used for authentication if this value is set to 0. Default is 1645.						
<b>acct-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for accounting requests. The host is not used for accounting services if this value is set to 0. Default is 1646.						
<b>Command Default</b>	<p>If no port attributes are defined, the defaults are as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Authentication port: 1645</li> <li>• Accounting port: 1646</li> </ul>						
<b>Command Modes</b>	RADIUS server-group configuration						
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.		
Release	Modification						
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.						
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>Use the <b>server</b> command to associate a particular RADIUS server with a defined server group.</p> <p>There are two different ways in which you can identify a server, depending on the way you want to offer AAA services. You can identify the server simply by using its IP address, or you can identify multiple host instances or entries using the optional <b>auth-port</b> and <b>acct-port</b> keywords.</p> <p>When you use the optional keywords, the network access server identifies RADIUS security servers and host instances associated with a group server based on their IP address and specific UDP port numbers. The combination of the IP address and UDP port number creates a unique identifier, allowing different ports to be individually defined as RADIUS host entries providing a specific AAA service. If two different host entries on the same RADIUS server are configured for the same service, for example, accounting, the second host entry configured acts as an automatic switchover backup to the first one. Using this example, if the first host entry fails to provide accounting services, the network access server tries the second host entry configured on the same device for accounting services. (The RADIUS host entries are tried in the order they are configured.)</p>						

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to use two different host entries on the same RADIUS server that are configured for the same services—authentication and accounting. The second host entry configured acts as switchover backup to the first one.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius group1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server 1.1.1.1 auth-port 1645 acct-port 1646
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server 2.2.2.2 auth-port 2000 acct-port 2001
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa group server radius, on page 16</a>	Groups different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.
<a href="#">deadtime (server-group configuration), on page 24</a>	Configures the deadtime value at the RADIUS server group level.
<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.

## server (TACACS+)

To associate a particular TACACS+ server with a defined server group, use the **server** command in TACACS+ server-group configuration mode. To remove the associated server from the server group, use the **no** form of this command.

```
server {hostnameip-address}
no server {hostnameip-address}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>hostname</i> Character string used to name the server host.
	<i>ip-address</i> IP address of the server host.

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	TACACS+ server-group configuration
----------------------	------------------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b> <b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2 This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use the <b>server</b> command to associate a particular TACACS+ server with a defined server group. The server need not be accessible during configuration. Later, you can reference the configured server group from the method lists used to configure authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA).
-------------------------	---

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b> <b>Operations</b>
	aaa      read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to associate the TACACS+ server with the IP address 192.168.60.15 with the server group tac1:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server tacacs+ tac1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs+)# server 192.168.60.15
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different TACACS+ server hosts into distinct lists.

## server-private (RADIUS)

To configure the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server, use the **server-private** command in RADIUS server-group configuration mode. To remove the associated private server from the AAA group server, use the **no** form of this command.

```
server-private ip-address [auth-port port-number] [acct-port port-number] [timeout seconds]
[retransmit retries] [key string]
no server-private ip-address [auth-port port-number] [acct-port port-number]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the RADIUS server host.
<b>auth-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the User Datagram Protocol (UDP) destination port for authentication requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for authentication requests. The host is not used for authentication if this value is set to 0. The default value is 1645.
<b>acct-port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies the UDP destination port for accounting requests. The <i>port-number</i> argument specifies the port number for accounting requests. The host is not used for accounting services if this value is set to 0. The default value is 1646.
<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	(Optional) Specifies the number of seconds the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting. The setting overrides the global value of the <b>radius-server timeout</b> command. If no timeout is specified, the global value is used.  The <i>seconds</i> argument specifies the timeout value in seconds. The range is from 1 to 1000. If no timeout is specified, the global value is used.
<b>retransmit</b> <i>retries</i>	(Optional) Specifies the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding or is responding slowly. The setting overrides the global setting of the <b>radius-server transmit</b> command.  The <i>retries</i> argument specifies the retransmit value. The range is from 1 to 100. If no retransmit value is specified, the global value is used.
<b>key</b> <i>string</i>	(Optional) Specifies the authentication and encryption key that is used between the router and the RADIUS daemon running on the RADIUS server. This key overrides the global setting of the <b>radius-server key</b> command. If no key string is specified, the global value is used.

### Command Default

If no port attributes are defined, the defaults are as follows:

- Authentication port: 1645
- Accounting port: 1646

### Command Modes

RADIUS server-group configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.



**Usage Guidelines**

Use the **server-private** command to associate a particular private server with a defined server group. Possible overlapping of IP addresses between VRF instances are permitted. Private servers (servers with private addresses) can be defined within the server group and remain hidden from other groups, while the servers in the global pool (for example, default radius server group) can still be referred to by IP addresses and port numbers. Thus, the list of servers in server groups includes references to the hosts in the configuration and the definitions of private servers.

Both the **auth-port** and **acct-port** keywords enter RADIUS server-group private configuration mode.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to define the group1 RADIUS group server, to associate private servers with it, and to enter RADIUS server-group private configuration mode:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius group1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 timeout 5
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 retransmit 3
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 key coke
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 auth-port 300
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius-private)# exit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.2.2.2 timeout 5
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.2.2.2 retransmit 3
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.2.2.2 key coke
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.2.2.2 auth-port 300
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius-private)#
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different RADIUS server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.
<a href="#">radius-server key, on page 48</a>	Sets the authentication and encryption key for all RADIUS communication between the router and the RADIUS daemon.
<a href="#">radius-server retransmit, on page 50</a>	Specifies the number of times the Cisco IOS XR software retransmits a packet to a server before giving up.
<a href="#">radius-server timeout, on page 51</a>	Sets the interval for which a router waits for a server host to reply before timing out.
<a href="#">key (RADIUS), on page 34</a>	Specifies the authentication and encryption key that is used between the router and the RADIUS daemon running on the RADIUS server.
<a href="#">retransmit (RADIUS), on page 54</a>	Specifies the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding or is responding slowly.
<a href="#">timeout (RADIUS), on page 103</a>	Specifies the number of seconds the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting.

Command	Description
<a href="#">vrf (RADIUS), on page 115</a>	Configures the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an AAA RADIUS server group.

## server-private (TACACS+)

To configure the IP address of the private TACACS+ server for the group server, use the **server-private** command in TACACS+ server-group configuration mode. To remove the associated private server from the AAA group server, use the **no** form of this command.

**server-private** {hostnameip-address} [**port** port-number] [**timeout** seconds] [**key** string]  
**no server-private** {hostnameip-address}

Syntax Description	<i>hostname</i>	Character string used to name the server host.
	<i>ip-address</i>	IP address of the TACACS+ server host. Both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are supported.
	<b>port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies a server port number. This option overrides the default, which is port 49. Valid port numbers range from 1 to 65535.
	<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	(Optional) Specifies, in seconds, a timeout value that sets the length of time the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server waits to receive a response from the TACACS+ server. This option overrides the global timeout value set with the <b>tacacs-server timeout</b> command for only this server. The range is from 1 to 1000. The default is 5.
	<b>key</b> <i>string</i>	(Optional) Specifies the authentication and encryption key that is used between the router and the TACACS+ daemon running on the TACACS+ server. This key overrides the global setting of the <b>tacacs-server key</b> command. If no key string is specified, the global value is used.

**Command Default** The *port-name* argument, if not specified, defaults to the standard port 49.  
The *seconds* argument, if not specified, defaults to 5 seconds.

**Command Modes** TACACS+ server-group configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.
	Release 5.3.0	IPv6 support was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **server-private** command to associate a particular private server with a defined server group. Possible overlapping of IP addresses between VRF instances are permitted. Private servers (servers with private addresses) can be defined within the server group and remain hidden from other groups, while the servers in the global pool (for example, default tacacs+ server group) can still be referred by IP addresses and port numbers. Therefore, the list of servers in server groups includes references to the hosts in the global configuration and the definitions of private servers.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	aaa	read, write

### Examples

This example shows how to define the myserver TACACS+ group server, to associate private servers with it, and to enter TACACS+ server-group private configuration mode:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server tacacs+ myserver
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server-private 10.1.1.1 timeout 5
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server-private 10.1.1.1 key a_secret
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server-private 10.1.1.1 port 51
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs-private)# exit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server-private 10.2.2.2 timeout 5
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server-private 10.2.2.2 key coke
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs)# server-private 10.2.2.2 port 300
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs-private)#
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different TACACS+ server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.
<a href="#">tacacs-server key, on page 95</a>	Sets the authentication encryption key used for all TACACS+ communications between the router and the TACACS+ daemon.
<a href="#">tacacs-server timeout, on page 97</a>	Sets the interval for which a router waits for a server host to reply before timing out.
<a href="#">key (TACACS+), on page 36</a>	Specifies an authentication and encryption key shared between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server.
<a href="#">timeout (TACACS+), on page 105</a>	Specifies a timeout value that sets the length of time the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server waits to receive a response from the TACACS+ server.
<a href="#">vrf (TACACS+), on page 116</a>	Configures the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an AAA TACACS+ server group.

## show aaa

To display information about an Internet Key Exchange (IKE) Security Protocol group, user group, local user, login traces, or task group; to list all task IDs associated with all IKE groups, user groups, local users, or task groups in the system; or to list all task IDs for a specified IKE group, user group, local user, or task group, use the **show aaa** command.

```
show aaa {ikegroup ikegroup-name | login trace | usergroup [usergroup-name] | trace | userdb [username] | task supported | taskgroup [{root-lr | netadmin | operator | sysadmin | root-system | service-admin | cisco-support | askgroup-name}]}
```

Syntax Description	
<b>ikegroup</b>	Displays details for all IKE groups.
<i>ikegroup-name</i>	(Optional) IKE group whose details are to be displayed.
<b>login trace</b>	Displays trace data for login subsystem.
<b>usergroup</b>	Displays details for all user groups.
<b>root-lr</b>	(Optional) Usergroup name.
<b>netadmin</b>	(Optional) Usergroup name.
<b>operator</b>	(Optional) Usergroup name.
<b>sysadmin</b>	(Optional) Usergroup name.
<b>root-system</b>	(Optional) Usergroup name.
<b>cisco-support</b>	(Optional) Usergroup name.
<i>usergroup-name</i>	(Optional) Usergroup name.
<b>trace</b>	Displays trace data for AAA subsystem.
<b>userdb</b>	Displays details for all local users and the usergroups to which each user belongs.
<i>username</i>	(Optional) User whose details are to be displayed.
<b>task supported</b>	Displays all AAA task IDs available.
<b>taskgroup</b>	Displays details for all task groups.
<b>Note</b>	For taskgroup keywords, see optional usergroup name keyword list.
<i>taskgroup-name</i>	(Optional) Task group whose details are to be displayed.

**Command Default** Details for all user groups, or all local users, or all task groups are listed if no argument is entered.

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>Use the <b>show aaa</b> command to list details for all IKE groups, user groups, local users, or task groups in the system. Use the optional <i>ikegroup-name</i>, <i>usergroup-name</i>, <i>username</i>, or <i>taskgroup-name</i> argument to display the details for a specified IKE group, user group, user, or task group, respectively.</p>
------------------	---

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	aaa	read

### Examples

The following sample output is from the **show aaa** command, using the **ikegroup** keyword:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show aaa ikegroup
```

```
IKE Group ike-group
    Max-Users = 50
IKE Group ikeuser
    Group-Key = test-password
    Default Domain = cisco.com
IKE Group ike-user
```

The following sample output is from the **show aaa** command, using the **usergroup** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show aaa usergroup operator
```

```
User group 'operator'
  Inherits from task group 'operator'
User group 'operator' has the following combined set
of task IDs (including all inherited groups):
Task:      basic-services  : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:      cdp             : READ
Task:      diag            : READ
Task:      ext-access      : READ              EXECUTE
Task:      logging         : READ
```

The following sample output is from the **show aaa** command, using the **taskgroup** keyword for a task group named netadmin:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show aaa taskgroup netadmin
```

```
Task group 'netadmin'

Task group 'netadmin' has the following combined set
of task IDs (including all inherited groups):

Task:      aaa      : READ
Task:      acl      : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:      admin    : READ
Task:      ancp     : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
```

```

Task:          atm : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    basic-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          bcdl : READ
Task:          bfd : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          bgp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          boot : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          bundle : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          cdp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          cef : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          cgn : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    config-mgmt : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    config-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          crypto : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          diag : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          drivers : READ
Task:          dwdm : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          eem : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          eigrp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    ethernet-services : READ
Task:    ext-access : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          fabric : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          fault-mgr : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          filesystem : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          firewall : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          fr : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          hdlc : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    host-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          hsrp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          interface : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          inventory : READ
Task:    ip-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ipv4 : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ipv6 : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          isis : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          l2vpn : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          li : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          logging : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          lpts : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          monitor : READ
Task:          mpls-ldp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    mpls-static : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          mpls-te : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          multicast : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          netflow : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          network : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ospf : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ouni : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          pkg-mgmt : READ
Task:          pos-dpt : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ppp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          qos : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          rib : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          rip : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          root-lr : READ                                     (reserved)
Task:          route-map : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    route-policy : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          sbc : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          snmp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          sonet-sdh : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          static : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          sysmgr : READ
Task:          system : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          transport : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          tty-access : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG

```

```

Task:          tunnel : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          universal : READ                                     (reserved)
Task:          vlan : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          vrrp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG

```

The following sample output is from the **show aaa** command, using the **taskgroup** keyword for an operator. The task group operator has the following combined set of task IDs, which includes all inherited groups:

```

Task:          basic-services : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          cdp : READ
Task:          diag : READ
Task:          ext-access : READ      EXECUTE
Task:          logging : READ

```

The following sample output is from the **show aaa** command, using the **taskgroup** keyword for a root system. The task-group root system has the following combined set of task IDs, which includes all inherited groups:

```

Task:          aaa : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          aaa acl : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          acl admin : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          admin atm : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          atm basic-services : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          basic-services bcdl : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bcdl bfd : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bfd bgp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bgp boot : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          boot bundle : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bundle cdp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          cdp cef : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          cef config-mgmt : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          config-mgmt services : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          config-services crypto : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          crypto diag : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          diag drivers : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          drivers ext-access : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ext-access fabric : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          fabric fault-mgr : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          fault-mgr filesystem : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          filesystem fr : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          fr hdlc : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          hdlc host-services : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          host-services hsrp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          hsrp interface : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          interface inventory : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          inventory ip-services : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ip-services ipv4 : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ipv4 ipv6 : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ipv6 isis : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          isis logging : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          logging lpts : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          lpts monitor : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          monitor mpls-ldp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          mpls-ldp static : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          mpls-static te : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          mpls-te multicast : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          multicast netflow : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          netflow network : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          network ospf : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ospf ouni : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ouni pkg-mgmt : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG

```



```

Task:          pkg  pos-mgmt dpt  : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ppp   : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          qos   : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          rib   : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          rip   : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          root-lr : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          root-system : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          route-map : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          route-policy : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          snmp   : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          sonet-sdh : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          static : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          sysmgr : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          system : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          transport : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          tty-access : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          tunnel : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          universal : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          vlan   : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          vrrp   : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG

```

The following sample output is from **show aaa** command with the **userdb** keyword:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show aaa userdb
```

```

Username lab (admin plane)
User group root-system
User group cisco-support
Username acme
User group root-system

```

The following sample output is from the **show aaa** command, using the **task supported** keywords. Task IDs are displayed in alphabetic order.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show aaa task supported
```

```

aaa
acl
admin
atm
basic-services
bcdl
bfd
bgp
boot
bundle
cdp
cef
cisco-support
config-mgmt
config-services
crypto
diag
disallowed
drivers
eigrp
ext-access
fabric
fault-mgr
filesystem
firewall
fr
hdlc

```

```

host-services
hsrp
interface
inventory
ip-services
ipv4
ipv6
isis
logging
lpts
monitor
mpls-ldp
mpls-static
mpls-te
multicast
netflow
network
ospf
ouni
pkg-mgmt
pos-dpt
ppp
qos
rib
rip
User group root-systemlr
root-system
route-map
route-policy
sbc
snmp
sonet-sdh
static
sysmgr
system
transport
tty-access
tunnel
universal
vlan
vrrp

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show user, on page 88</a>	Displays task IDs enabled for the currently logged-in user.

# show radius

To display information about the RADIUS servers that are configured in the system, use the **show radius** command.

**show radius**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

If no radius servers are configured, no output is displayed.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show radius** command to display statistics for each configured RADIUS server.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read

## Examples

The following sample output is for the **show radius** command:

### Output for IPV4 server

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius

Global dead time: 0 minute(s)
Number of Servers: 1

Server: 2.3.4.5/2000/2001 is UP
  Address family: IPv6
  Total Deadtime: 0s Last Deadtime: 0s
  Timeout: 5 sec, Retransmit limit: 3
  Quarantined: No
```

### Output for IPV6 server

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius

Global dead time: 0 minute(s)
Number of Servers: 1

Server: 2001:b::2/2000/2001 is UP
```

**show radius**

```

Address family: IPv6
Total Deadtime: 0s Last Deadtime: 0s
Timeout: 5 sec, Retransmit limit: 3
Quarantined: No

```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 2: show radius Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Server	Server IP address/UDP destination port for authentication requests/UDP destination port for accounting requests.
Timeout	Number of seconds the router waits for a server host to reply before timing out.
Retransmit limit	Number of times the Cisco IOS XR software searches the list of RADIUS server hosts before giving up.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">vrf (RADIUS), on page 115</a>	Configures the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an AAA RADIUS server group.
<a href="#">radius-server retransmit, on page 50</a>	Specifies how many times Cisco IOS XR software searches the list of RADIUS server hosts before giving up.
<a href="#">radius-server timeout, on page 51</a>	Sets the interval for which a router waits for a server host to reply.

# show radius accounting

To obtain information and detailed statistics for the RADIUS accounting server and port, use the **show radius accounting** command in EXEC mode.

**show radius accounting**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

If no RADIUS servers are configured on the router, the output is empty. If the default values are for the counter (for example, request and pending), the values are all zero because the RADIUS server was just defined and not used yet.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read

## Examples

The following sample output is displayed on a per-server basis for the **show radius accounting** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius accounting

Server: 12.26.25.61, port: 1813
0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
0 responses, 0 timeouts, 0 bad responses
0 bad authenticators, 0 unknown types, 0 dropped
0 ms latest rtt

Server: 12.26.49.12, port: 1813
0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
0 responses, 0 timeouts, 0 bad responses
0 bad authenticators, 0 unknown types, 0 dropped
0 ms latest rtt

Server: 12.38.28.18, port: 29199
0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
0 responses, 0 timeouts, 0 bad responses
0 bad authenticators, 0 unknown types, 0 dropped
0 ms latest rtt
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

*Table 3: show radius accounting Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Server	Server IP address/UDP destination port for authentication requests; UDP destination port for accounting requests.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa accounting, on page 3</a>	Creates a method list for accounting.
<a href="#">aaa authentication , on page 9</a>	Creates a method list for authentication.
<a href="#">show radius authentication, on page 75</a>	Obtains information and detailed statistics for the RADIUS authentication server and port.

# show radius authentication

To obtain information and detailed statistics for the RADIUS authentication server and port, use the **show radius authentication** command.

**show radius authentication**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.	
<b>Command Default</b>	If no RADIUS servers are configured on the router, the output is empty. If the default values are for the counter (for example, request and pending), the values are all zero because the RADIUS server was just defined and not used yet.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read

## Examples

The following sample output is for the **show radius authentication** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius authentication

Server: 12.26.25.61, port: 1812
0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
0 accepts, 0 rejects, 0 challenges
0 timeouts, 0 bad responses, 0 bad authenticators
0 unknown types, 0 dropped, 0 ms latest rtt

Server: 12.26.49.12, port: 1812
0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
0 accepts, 0 rejects, 0 challenges
0 timeouts, 0 bad responses, 0 bad authenticators
0 unknown types, 0 dropped, 0 ms latest rtt

Server: 12.38.28.18, port: 21099
0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
0 accepts, 0 rejects, 0 challenges
0 timeouts, 0 bad responses, 0 bad authenticators
0 unknown types, 0 dropped, 0 ms latest rtt
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

*Table 4: show radius authentication Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Server	Server IP address/UDP destination port for authentication requests; UDP destination port for accounting requests.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa accounting, on page 3</a>	Creates a method list for accounting.
<a href="#">aaa authentication , on page 9</a>	Creates a method list for authentication.
<a href="#">show radius accounting, on page 73</a>	Obtains information and detailed statistics for the RADIUS accounting server and port.



# show radius client

To obtain general information about the RADIUS client on Cisco IOS XR software, use the **show radius client** command.

**show radius client**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.				
<b>Command Default</b>	The default value for the counters (for example, an invalid address) is 0. The network access server (NAS) identifier is the hostname that is defined on the router.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>The <b>show radius client</b> command displays the authentication and accounting responses that are received from the invalid RADIUS servers, for example, unknown to the NAS. In addition, the <b>show radius client</b> command displays the hostname or NAS identifier for the RADIUS authentication client, accounting client, or both.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table><tr><th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr><tr><td>aaa</td><td>read</td></tr></table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read				

## Examples

The following sample output is for the **show radius client** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius client
```

```
Client NAS identifier:                               miniq
Authentication responses from invalid addresses:      0
Accounting responses from invalid addresses:          0
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 5: show radius client Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Client NAS identifier	Identifies the NAS-identifier of the RADIUS authentication client.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">server (RADIUS), on page 57</a>	Associates a particular RADIUS server with a defined server group.
<a href="#">show radius, on page 71</a>	Displays information about the RADIUS servers that are configured in the system.

# show radius dead-criteria

To obtain information about the dead server detection criteria, use the **show radius dead-criteria** command.

**show radius dead-criteria** *host ip-addr* [**auth-port** *auth-port*] [**acct-port** *acct-port*]

## Syntax Description

<b>host</b> <i>ip-addr</i>	Specifies the name or IP address of the configured RADIUS server.
<b>auth-port</b> <i>auth-port</i>	(Optional) Specifies the authentication port for the RADIUS server. The default value is 1645.
<b>acct-port</b> <i>acct-port</i>	(Optional) Specifies the accounting port for the RADIUS server. The default value is 1646.

## Command Default

The default values for time and tries are not fixed to a single value; therefore, they are calculated and fall within a range of 10 to 60 seconds for time and 10 to 100 for tries.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

No specific guidelines impact the use of this command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read

## Examples

The following sample output is for the **show radius dead-criteria** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius dead-criteria host 12.26.49.12 auth-port 11000 acct-port 11001
```

```
Server: 12.26.49.12/11000/11001
Dead criteria time: 10 sec (computed) tries: 10 (computed)
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 6: show radius dead-criteria Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Server	Server IP address/UDP destination port for authentication requests/UDP destination port for accounting requests.
Timeout	Number of seconds the router waits for a server host to reply before timing out.

**show radius dead-criteria**

Field	Description
Retransmits	Number of times Cisco IOS XR software searches the list of RADIUS server hosts before giving up.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">radius-server dead-criteria time, on page 41</a>	Forces one or both of the criteria that is used to mark a RADIUS server as dead.
<a href="#">radius-server deadtime, on page 45</a>	Defines the length of time in minutes for a RADIUS server to remain marked dead.

# show radius server-groups

To display information about the RADIUS server groups that are configured in the system, use the **show radius server-groups** command.

**show radius server-groups** [*group-name* [**detail**]]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>group-name</i> (Optional) Name of the server group. The properties are displayed.
	<b>detail</b> (Optional) Displays properties for all the server groups.
<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b> <b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2    This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
	Use the <b>show radius server-groups</b> command to display information about each configured RADIUS server group, including the group name, numbers of servers in the group, and a list of servers in the named server group. A global list of all configured RADIUS servers, along with authentication and accounting port numbers, is also displayed.
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b> <b>Operations</b>
	aaa      read

## Examples

The inherited global message is displayed if no group level deadtime is defined for this group; otherwise, the group level deadtime value is displayed and this message is omitted. The following sample output is for the **show radius server-groups** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius server-groups

Global list of servers
  Contains 2 server(s)
    Server 1.1.1.1/1645/1646
    Server 2.2.2.2/1645/1646

Server group 'radgrp1' has 2 server(s)
  Dead time: 0 minute(s) (inherited from global)
  Contains 2 server(s)
    Server 1.1.1.1/1645/1646
    Server 2.2.2.2/1645/1646
```

**show radius server-groups**

```

Server group 'radgrp-priv' has 1 server(s)
Dead time: 0 minute(s) (inherited from global)
Contains 1 server(s)
  Server 3.3.3.3/1645/1646 [private]

```

The following sample output shows the properties for all the server groups in group “radgrp1:”

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius server-groups radgrp1 detail
```

```

Server group 'radgrp1' has 2 server(s)
VRF default (id 0x60000000)
Dead time: 0 minute(s) (inherited from global)
Contains 2 server(s)
  Server 1.1.1.1/1645/1646
Authentication:
  0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
  0 accepts, 0 rejects, 0 challenges
  0 timeouts, 0 bad responses, 0 bad authenticators
  0 unknown types, 0 dropped, 0 ms latest rtt
Accounting:
  0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
  0 responses, 0 timeouts, 0 bad responses
  0 bad authenticators, 0 unknown types, 0 dropped
  0 ms latest rtt
  Server 2.2.2.2/1645/1646
Authentication:
  0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
  0 accepts, 0 rejects, 0 challenges
  0 timeouts, 0 bad responses, 0 bad authenticators
  0 unknown types, 0 dropped, 0 ms latest rtt
Accounting:
  0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
  0 responses, 0 timeouts, 0 bad responses
  0 bad authenticators, 0 unknown types, 0 dropped
  0 ms latest rtt

```

The following sample output shows the properties for all the server groups in detail in the group “raddgrp-priv:”

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show radius server-groups radgrp-priv detail
```

```

Server group 'radgrp-priv' has 1 server(s)
VRF default (id 0x60000000)
Dead time: 0 minute(s) (inherited from global)
Contains 1 server(s)
  Server 3.3.3.3/1645/1646 [private]
Authentication:
  0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
  0 accepts, 0 rejects, 0 challenges
  0 timeouts, 0 bad responses, 0 bad authenticators
  0 unknown types, 0 dropped, 0 ms latest rtt
Accounting:
  0 requests, 0 pending, 0 retransmits
  0 responses, 0 timeouts, 0 bad responses
  0 bad authenticators, 0 unknown types, 0 dropped
  0 ms latest rtt

```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

*Table 7: show radius server-groups Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Server	Server IP address/UDP destination port for authentication requests/UDP destination port for accounting requests.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">vrf(RADIUS), on page 115</a>	Configures the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an AAA RADIUS server group.

# show tacacs

To display information about the TACACS+ servers that are configured in the system, use the **show tacacs** command.

**show tacacs**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 5.3.0	IPv6 support was introduced on this command.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the **show tacacs** command to display statistics for each configured TACACS+ server.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read

## Examples

The following is sample output from the **show tacacs** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show tacacs

For IPv4 IP addresses:
Server:1.1.1.1/21212 opens=0 closes=0 aborts=0 errors=0
        packets in=0 packets out=0
        status=up single-connect=false

Server:2.2.2.2/21232 opens=0 closes=0 aborts=0 errors=0
        packets in=0 packets out=0
        status=up single-connect=false

For IPv6 IP addresses:
Server: 1.2.3.5/49 family = AF_INET opens=0 closes=0 aborts=0 errors=0
        packets in=0 packets out=0
        status=up single-connect=false
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.



**Table 8: show tacacs Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Server	Server IP address.
opens	Number of socket opens to the external server.
closes	Number of socket closes to the external server.
aborts	Number of tacacs requests that have been aborted midway.
errors	Number of error replies from the external server.
packets in	Number of TCP packets that have been received from the external server.
packets out	Number of TCP packets that have been sent to the external server.

# show tacacs server-groups

To display information about the TACACS+ server groups that are configured in the system, use the **show tacacs server-groups** command.

**show tacacs server-groups**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show tacacs server-groups** command to display information about each configured TACACS+ server group, including the group name, numbers of servers in the group, and a list of servers in the named server group. A global list of all configured TACACS+ servers is also displayed.

<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read				

**Examples** The following is sample output from the **show tacacs server-groups** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show tacacs server-groups

Global list of servers
  Server 12.26.25.61/23456
  Server 12.26.49.12/12345
  Server 12.26.49.12/9000
  Server 12.26.25.61/23432
  Server 5.5.5.5/23456
  Server 1.1.1.1/49
Server group 'tac100' has 1 servers
Server 12.26.49.12
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

*Table 9: show tacacs server-groups Field Descriptions*

Field	Description
Server	Server IP address.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.

# show user

To display all user groups and task IDs associated with the currently logged-in user, use the **show user** command.

**show user** [{all | authentication | group | tasks}]

Syntax Description	<b>all</b>	(Optional) Displays all user groups and task IDs for the currently logged-in user.
	<b>authentication</b>	(Optional) Displays authentication method parameters for the currently logged-in user.
	<b>group</b>	(Optional) Displays the user groups associated with the currently logged-in user.
	<b>tasks</b>	(Optional) Displays task IDs associated with the currently logged-in user. The <b>tasks</b> keyword indicates which task is reserved in the sample output.

Command Default	When the <b>show user</b> command is used without any option, it displays the ID of the user who is logged in currently.
-----------------	--

Command Modes	EXEC
---------------	------

Command History	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

Usage Guidelines	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
	Use the <b>show user</b> command to display all user groups and task IDs associated with the currently logged-in user.

Task ID	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	none	—

Examples	The following sample output displays the authentication method parameters from the <b>show user</b> command:
----------	--

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show user authentication
local
```

The following sample output displays the groups from the **show user** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show user group
root-system
```

The following sample output displays all the information for the groups and tasks from the **show user** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show user all
Username: lab
Groups: root-system
Authenticated using method local
User lab has the following Task ID(s):

Task:          aaa : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          aaa : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          acl : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          admin : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          atm : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    basic-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          bcdl : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          bfd : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          bgp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          boot : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          bundle : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          cdp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          cef : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    config-mgmt : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    config-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          crypto : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          diag : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          drivers : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          eigrp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    ext-access : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          fabric : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          fault-mgr : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          filesystem : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          firewall : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          fr : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          hdlc : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    host-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          hsrp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          interface : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          inventory : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    ip-services : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ipv4 : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ipv6 : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          isis : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          logging : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          lpts : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          monitor : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    mpls-ldp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    mpls-static : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    mpls-te : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    multicast : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          netflow : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          network : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ospf : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ouni : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    pkg-mgmt : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          ppp : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          qos : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          rib : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:          rip : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    root-lr : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG (reserved)
Task:    root-system : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG (reserved)
Task:          route-map : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
Task:    route-policy : READ    WRITE    EXECUTE    DEBUG
```

**show user**

```

Task:          sbc : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          snmp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          sonet-sdh : READ  WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          static : READ    WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          sysmgr : READ    WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          system : READ    WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          transport : READ  WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          tty-access : READ  WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          tunnel : READ    WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          universal : READ  WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG (reserved)
Task:          vlan : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          vrrp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG

```

The following sample output displays the tasks and indicates which tasks are reserved from the **show user** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show user tasks
```

```

Task:          aaa : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          aaa : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          acl : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          admin : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          atm : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          basic-services : READ  WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bcdl : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bfd : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bgp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          boot : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          bundle : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          cdp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          cef : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          config-mgmt : READ    WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          config-services : READ  WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          crypto : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          diag : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          drivers : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          eigrp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ext-access : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          fabric : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          fault-mgr : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          filesystem : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          firewall : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          fr : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          hdlc : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          host-services : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          hsrp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          interface : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          inventory : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ip-services : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ipv4 : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ipv6 : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          isis : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          logging : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          lpts : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          monitor : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          mpls-ldp : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          mpls-static : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          mpls-te : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          multicast : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          netflow : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          network : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ospf : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG
Task:          ouni : READ      WRITE      EXECUTE      DEBUG

```

```

Task:          pkg-mgmt  : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          ppp      : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          qos      : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          rib      : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          rip      : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          root-lr   : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG (reserved)
Task:          root-system : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG (reserved)
Task:          route-map : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          route-policy : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          sbc       : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          snmp      : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          sonet-sdh : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          static    : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          sysmgr    : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          system    : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          transport : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          tty-access : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          tunnel    : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          universal : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG (reserved)
Task:          vlan      : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG
Task:          vrrp      : READ   WRITE   EXECUTE  DEBUG

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">show aaa , on page 65</a>	Displays the task maps for selected user groups, local users, or task groups.

# single-connection

To multiplex all TACACS+ requests to this server over a single TCP connection, use the **single-connection** command in TACACS host configuration mode. To disable the single TCP connection for all new sessions that use a separate connection, use the **no** form of this command.

**single-connection**  
**no single-connection**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	By default, a separate connection is used for each session.
------------------------	---

<b>Command Modes</b>	TACACS host configuration
----------------------	---------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>The <b>single-connection</b> command allows the TACACS+ server to handle a greater number of TACACS operations than would be possible if multiple TCP connections were used to send requests to a server.</p> <p>The TACACS+ server that is being used must support single-connection mode for this to be effective; otherwise, the connection between the network access server and the TACACS+ server locks up or you can receive unauthentic errors.</p>
-------------------------	--

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to configure a single TCP connection to be made with the TACACS+ server (IP address 209.165.200.226) and all authentication, authorization, accounting requests to use this TCP connection. This works only if the TACACS+ server is also configured in single-connection mode. To configure the TACACS+ server in single connection mode, refer to the respective server manual.</p>
-----------------	--

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs-server host 209.165.200.226
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tacacs-host)# single-connection
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.



# tacacs-server host

To specify a TACACS+ host server, use the **tacacs-server host** command. To delete the specified name or address, use the **no** form of this command.

**tacacs-server host** *host-name* [**port** *port-number*] [**timeout** *seconds*] [**key** [{0 | 7}] *auth-key*]  
**[single-connection]**  
**no tacacs-server host** *host-name* [*port* *port-number*]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>host-name</i>	Host or domain name or IP address of the TACACS+ server.
	<b>port</b> <i>port-number</i>	(Optional) Specifies a server port number. This option overrides the default, which is port 49. Valid port numbers range from 1 to 65535.
	<b>timeout</b> <i>seconds</i>	(Optional) Specifies a timeout value that sets the length of time the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server waits to receive a response from the TACACS+ server. This option overrides the global timeout value set with the <b>tacacs-server timeout</b> command for this server only. The valid timeout range is from 1 to 1000 seconds. Default is 5.  Note: You can use this parameter only in the config-tacacs-host sub-mode.
	<b>key</b> [{0   7}] <i>auth-key</i>	(Optional) Specifies an authentication and encryption key shared between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server. The TACACS+ packets are encrypted using this key. This key must match the key used by the TACACS+ daemon. Specifying this key overrides the key set by the <b>tacacs-server key</b> command for this server only.  (Optional) Entering <b>0</b> specifies that an unencrypted (clear-text) key follows. (Optional) Entering <b>7</b> specifies that an encrypted key follows.  The <i>auth-key</i> argument specifies the unencrypted key between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server.  Note: You can use this parameter only in the config-tacacs-host sub-mode.
	<b>single-connection</b>	(Optional) Multiplexes all TACACS+ requests to this server over a single TCP connection. By default, a separate connection is used for each session.  Note: You can use this parameter only in the config-tacacs-host sub-mode.
<b>Command Default</b>	No TACACS+ host is specified.  The <i>port-name</i> argument, if not specified, defaults to the standard port 49.  The <i>seconds</i> argument, if not specified, defaults to 5 seconds.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration mode	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 5.3.0	IPv6 support is introduced on this command.

**Usage Guidelines**

You can use multiple **tacacs-server host** commands to specify additional hosts. Cisco IOS XR software searches for hosts in the order in which you specify them.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to specify a TACACS+ host with the IP address 209.165.200.226:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs-server host 209.165.200.226
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tacacs-host)#
```

The following example shows that the default values from the **tacacs-server host** command are displayed from the **show run** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show run

Building configuration...
!! Last configuration change at 13:51:56 UTC Mon Nov 14 2005 by lab
!
tacacs-server host 209.165.200.226 port 49
  timeout 5
!
```

The following example shows how to specify that the router consult the TACACS+ server host named host1 on port number 51. The timeout value for requests on this connection is 30 seconds; the encryption key is a\_secret.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs-server host host1 port 51
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tacacs-host)# timeout 30
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tacacs-host)# key a_secret
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">key (TACACS+), on page 36</a>	Specifies an authentication and encryption key shared between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server.
<a href="#">single-connection, on page 92</a>	Multiplexes all TACACS+ requests to this server over a single TCP connection.
<a href="#">tacacs-server key, on page 95</a>	Globally sets the authentication encryption key used for all TACACS+ communications between the router and the TACACS+ daemon.
<a href="#">tacacs-server timeout, on page 97</a>	Globally sets the interval that the router waits for a server host to reply.
<a href="#">timeout (TACACS+), on page 105</a>	Specifies a timeout value that sets the length of time the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server waits to receive a response from the TACACS+ server.

# tacacs-server key

To set the authentication encryption key used for all TACACS+ communications between the router and the TACACS+ daemon, use the **tacacs-server key** command. To disable the key, use the **no** form of this command.

```
tacacs-server key {0 clear-text-key | 7 encrypted-keyauth-key}
no tacacs-server key {0 clear-text-key | 7 encrypted-keyauth-key}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<div>0 clear-text-key Specifies an unencrypted (cleartext) shared key.</div> <div>7 encrypted-key Specifies an encrypted shared key.</div> <div>auth-key Specifies the unencrypted key between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server.</div>				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration mode				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>The key name entered must match the key used on the TACACS+ daemon. The key name applies to all servers that have no individual keys specified. All leading spaces are ignored; spaces within and after the key are not. If you use spaces in your key, do not enclose the key in quotation marks unless the quotation marks themselves are part of the key.</p> <p>The key name is valid only when the following guidelines are followed:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The <i>clear-text-key</i> argument must be followed by the <b>0</b> keyword.</li> <li>• The <i>encrypted-key</i> argument must be followed by the <b>7</b> keyword.</li> </ul> <p>The TACACS server key is used only if no key is configured for an individual TACACS server. Keys configured for an individual TACACS server always override this global key configuration.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example sets the authentication and encryption key to key1:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs-server key key1</pre>				

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">key (TACACS+), on page 36</a>	Specifies an authentication and encryption key shared between the AAA server and the TACACS+ server.
<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.

# tacacs-server timeout

To set the interval that the server waits for a server host to reply, use the **tacacs-server timeout** command. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**tacacs-server timeout** *seconds*  
**no tacacs-server timeout** *seconds*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>seconds</i> Integer that specifies the timeout interval (in seconds) from 1 to 1000.	
<b>Command Default</b>	5 seconds	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration mode	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	The TACACS+ server timeout is used only if no timeout is configured for an individual TACACS+ server. Timeout intervals configured for an individual TACACS+ server always override this global timeout configuration.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows the interval timer being changed to 10 seconds:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs-server timeout 10</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.

# tacacs source-interface

To specify the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing TACACS+ packets, use the **tacacs source-interface** command. To disable use of the specified interface IP address, use the **no** form of this command.

```
tacacs source-interface type path-id [vrf vrf-id]
no tacacs source-interface type path-id
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
	<i>path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface.
	<b>Note</b>	Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command in EXEC mode to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router.
		For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
	<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-id</i>	Specifies the name of the assigned VRF.
<b>Command Default</b>	If a specific source interface is not configured, or the interface is down or does not have an IP address configured, the system selects an IP address.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration mode	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
	Release 4.1.0	The <b>vrf</b> keyword was added.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
	Use the <b>tacacs source-interface</b> command to set the IP address of the specified interface for all outgoing TACACS+ packets. This address is used as long as the interface is in the <i>up</i> state. In this way, the TACACS+ server can use one IP address entry associated with the network access client instead of maintaining a list of all IP addresses.	
	This command is especially useful in cases where the router has many interfaces and you want to ensure that all TACACS+ packets from a particular router have the same IP address.	
	When the specified interface does not have an IP address or is in a <i>down</i> state, TACACS+ behaves as if no source interface configuration is used.	

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	aaa	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to set the IP address of the specified interface for all outgoing TACACS+ packets:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs source-interface GigabitEthernet 0/0/0/29 vrf abc
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.

# task

To add a task ID to a task group, use the **task** command in task group configuration mode. To remove a task ID from a task group, use the **no task** form of this command.

**task** {read | write | execute | debug} *taskid-name*  
**no task** {read | write | execute | debug} *taskid-name*

## Syntax Description

read	Enables read-only privileges for the named task ID.
write	Enables write privileges for the named task ID. The term “write” implies read also.
execute	Enables execute privileges for the named task ID.
debug	Enables debug privileges for the named task ID.
<i>taskid-name</i>	Name of the task ID.

## Command Default

No task IDs are assigned to a newly created task group.

## Command Modes

Task group configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

Use the **task** command in task group configuration mode. To access task group configuration mode, use the **taskgroup** command in global configuration mode.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to enable execute privileges for the config-services task ID and associate that task ID with the task group named taskgroup1:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# taskgroup taskgroup1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# task execute config-services
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">taskgroup, on page 101</a>	Configures a task group to be associated with a set of task IDs.



# taskgroup

To configure a task group to be associated with a set of task IDs, and to enter task group configuration mode, use the **taskgroup** command. To delete a task group, use the **no** form of this command.

```
taskgroup taskgroup-name [{description string | task {read | write | execute | debug} taskid-name |
inherit taskgroup taskgroup-name}]
no taskgroup taskgroup-name
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>taskgroup-name</i>	Name of a particular task group.
	<b>description</b>	(Optional) Enables you to create a description for the named task group.
	<i>string</i>	(Optional) Character string used for the task group description.
	<b>task</b>	(Optional) Specifies that a task ID is to be associated with the named task group.
	<b>read</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the named task ID permits read access only.
	<b>write</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the named task ID permits read and write access only.
	<b>execute</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the named task ID permits execute access.
	<b>debug</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the named task ID permits debug access only.
	<i>taskid-name</i>	(Optional) Name of a task: the task ID.
	<b>inherit taskgroup</b>	(Optional) Copies permissions from the named task group.
	<i>taskgroup-name</i>	(Optional) Name of the task group from which permissions are to be inherited.

**Command Default** Five predefined user groups are available by default.

**Command Modes** Global configuration mode

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

Task groups are configured with a set of task IDs for each action type. Deleting a task group that is still referenced in the system results in a warning and rejection of the deletion.

From global configuration mode, you can display all the configured task groups. However, you cannot display all the configured task groups in taskgroup configuration mode.

Entering the **taskgroup** command with no keywords or arguments enters task group configuration mode, in which you can use the **description**, **inherit**, **show**, and **task** commands.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	aaa	read, write

**Examples**
 The following example assigns read bgp permission to the task group named alpha:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# taskgroup alpha
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tg)# task read bgp
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">description (AAA), on page 26</a>	Creates a task group description in task configuration mode.
	<a href="#">task, on page 100</a>	Adds a task ID to a task group.

## timeout (RADIUS)

To specify the number of seconds the router waits for the RADIUS server to reply before retransmitting, use the **timeout** command in RADIUS server-group private configuration mode. To disable this command and return to the default timeout value of 5 seconds, use the **no** form of this command.

**timeout** *seconds*  
**no timeout** *seconds*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>seconds</i> Timeout value (in seconds). The range is from 1 to 1000. If no timeout is specified, the global value is used.				
<b>Command Default</b>	<i>seconds</i> : 5				
<b>Command Modes</b>	RADIUS server-group private configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to set the number of seconds for the timeout value:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius group1 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# server-private 10.1.1.1 auth-port 300 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius-private)# timeout 500</pre>				

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">radius-server timeout, on page 51</a>	Sets the interval for which a router waits for a server host to reply before timing out.
	<a href="#">retransmit (RADIUS), on page 54</a>	Specifies the number of times a RADIUS request is resent to a server if the server is not responding or is responding slowly.

Command	Description
<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.

## timeout (TACACS+)

To specify a timeout value that sets the length of time the authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) server waits to receive a response from the TACACS+ server, use the **timeout** (TACACS+) command in TACACS host configuration mode. To disable this command and return to the default timeout value of 5 seconds, use the **no** form of this command.

**timeout** *seconds*  
**no timeout** *seconds*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>seconds</i> Timeout value (in seconds). The range is from 1 to 1000. If no timeout is specified, the global value is used.	
<b>Command Default</b>	<i>seconds</i> : 5	
<b>Command Modes</b>	TACACS host configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	The <b>timeout</b> (TACACS+) command overrides the global timeout value set with the <b>tacacs-server timeout</b> command for this server only.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to set the number of seconds for the timeout value:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# tacacs-server host 209.165.200.226 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tacacs-host)# timeout 500</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">tacacs-server host, on page 93</a>	Specifies a TACACS+ host.

# timeout login response

To set the interval that the server waits for a reply to a login, use the **timeout login response** command in line template configuration mode. To restore the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**timeout login response** *seconds*

**no timeout login response** *seconds*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>seconds</i> Integer that specifies the timeout interval (in seconds) from 0 to 300.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	<i>seconds</i> : 30
------------------------	---------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Line template configuration
----------------------	-----------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p>
-------------------------	--

Use the **timeout login response** command in line template configuration mode to set the timeout value. This timeout value applies to all terminal lines to which the entered line template is applied. This timeout value cannot be applied to the line console. After the timeout value has expired, the user is prompted again. The retry is allowed three times.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to change the interval timer to 20 seconds:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# line template alpha
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-line)# timeout login response 20
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">login authentication, on page 37</a>	Enables AAA authentication for logging in.

# usergroup

To configure a user group and associate it with a set of task groups, and to enter user group configuration mode, use the **usergroup** command. To delete a user group, or to delete a task-group association with the specified user group, use the **no** form of this command.

**usergroup** *usergroup-name*  
**no usergroup** *usergroup-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>usergroup-name</i> Name of the user group. The <i>usergroup-name</i> argument can be only one word. Spaces and quotation marks are not allowed.				
<b>Command Default</b>	Five predefined user groups are available by default.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration mode				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>User groups are configured with the command parameters for a set of users, such as task groups. You can remove specific user groups by using the <b>no</b> form of the <b>usergroup</b> command. You can remove the user group itself by using the <b>no</b> form of the command without giving any parameters. Deleting a user group that is still referenced in the system results in a warning and a rejection of the deletion.</p> <p>Use the <a href="#">inherit usergroup, on page 32</a> command to copy permissions from other user groups. The user group is inherited by the parent group and forms a union of all task IDs specified in those groups. Circular inclusions are detected and rejected. User groups cannot inherit properties from predefined groups, such as root-system and owner-sdr.</p> <p>From global configuration mode, you can display all the configured user groups. However, you cannot display all the configured user groups in usergroup configuration mode.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>aaa</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	aaa	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
aaa	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to add permissions from the user group beta to the user group alpha:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# usergroup alpha RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ug)# inherit usergroup beta</pre>				

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">description (AAA), on page 26</a>	Creates a description of a task group during configuration.
<a href="#">inherit usergroup, on page 32</a>	Enables a user group to derive permissions from another user group.
<a href="#">taskgroup, on page 101</a>	Configures a task group to be associated with a set of task IDs.



# username

To configure a new user with a username, establish a password, grant permissions for the user, and to enter username configuration mode, use the **username** command. To delete a user from the database, use the **no** form of this command.

**username** *user-name* [{**password** {[0] | 7} *password* | **secret** {[0] | 5} *password* | **group** *usergroup-name*}]  
**no username** *user-name* [{**password** {0 | 7} *password* | **secret** {0 | 5} *password* | **group** *usergroup-name*}]

Syntax Description		
	<i>user-name</i>	Name of the user. The <i>user-name</i> argument can be only one word. Spaces and quotation marks are not allowed.  The allowed range for a user-defined username is 2-253 characters.
	<b>password</b>	(Optional) Enables a password to be created for the named user.
	<b>0</b>	(Optional) Specifies that an unencrypted (clear-text) password follows. The password will be encrypted for storage in the configuration using a Cisco proprietary encryption algorithm.
	<b>7</b>	(Optional) Specifies that an encrypted password follows.
	<i>password</i>	(Optional) Specifies the unencrypted password text to be entered by the user to log in, for example, “ <i>lab</i> ”. If encryption is configured, the password is not visible to the user.  Can be up to 253 characters in length.
	<b>secret</b>	(Optional) Enables an MD5-secured password to be created for the named user.

<b>0</b>	(Optional) Specifies that an unencrypted (clear-text) password follows. The password will be encrypted for storage in the configuration using an MD5 encryption algorithm.
<b>5</b>	(Optional) Specifies that an encrypted password follows.
<b>group</b>	(Optional) Enables a named user to be associated with a user group.
<i>usergroup-name</i>	(Optional) Name of a user group as defined with the <b>usergroup</b> command.

**Command Default** No usernames are defined in the system.

**Command Modes** Global configuration mode  
Administration configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines



**Note** A user is never allowed to have cisco-support privileges as the only group.

Use the **username** command to identify the user and enter username configuration mode. Password and user group assignments can be made from either global configuration mode or username configuration submode. Permissions (task IDs) are assigned by associating the user with one or more defined user groups.

From global configuration mode, you can display all the configured usernames. However, you cannot display all the configured usernames in username configuration mode.

Each user is identified by a username that is unique across the administrative domain. Each user should be made a member of at least one user group. Deleting a user group may orphan the users associated with that group. The AAA server authenticates orphaned users, but most commands are not authorized.

The **username** command is associated with a particular user for local login authentication by default. Alternatively, a user and password can be configured in the database of the TACACS+ server for TACACS+ login authentication. For more information, see the description of the [aaa authentication , on page 9](#) command.

The predefined group root-system may be specified only by root-system users while administration is configured.



**Note** To enable the local networking device to respond to remote Challenge Handshake Authentication Protocol (CHAP) challenges, one **username** command entry must be the same as the hostname entry that has already been assigned to the other networking device.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
aaa	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows the commands available after executing the **username** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# config
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# username user1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# ?
```

clear	Clear the uncommitted configuration
commit	Commit the configuration changes to running
describe	Describe a command without taking real actions
do	Run an exec command
exit	Exit from this submode
group	User group in which this user will be a member of
no	Negate a command or set its defaults
password	Specify the password for the user
pwd	Commands used to reach current submode
root	Exit to the global configuration mode
secret	Specify the secure password for the user
show	Show contents of configuration

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)#
```

The following example shows how to establish the clear-text password *password1* for the user name *user1*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# username user1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-un)# password 0 password1
```

The following example shows how to establish an MD5-secured secret for the user *user1* in administration configuration mode:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:P1(admin-config)# username user1
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:P1(admin-config-un)# secret 0 lab
```

```

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:P1(admin-config-un)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:May  6 13:06:43.205 : config[65723]: %MGBL-CONFIG-6-DB_COMMIT_ADMIN :
Configuration committed by user 'cisco'. Use 'show configuration commit changes 2000000005'
to view the changes.
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:P1(admin-config-un)# exit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:P1(admin-config)# show run username
username user1 secret 5 $1$QB03$3H29k3ZT.0PMQ8GQQKXCF0
!

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">aaa authentication , on page 9</a>	Defines a method list for authentication.
<a href="#">group (AAA), on page 28</a>	Adds a user to a group.
<a href="#">password (AAA), on page 39</a>	Creates a login password for a user.
<a href="#">secret, on page 55</a>	Creates a secure login secret for a user.

## users group

To associate a user group and its privileges with a line, use the **users group** command in line template configuration mode. To delete a user group association with a line, use the **no** form of this command.

**users group** {*usergroup-name* | **cisco-support** | **netadmin** | **operator** | **root-lr** | **root-system** | **sysadmin**}

**no users group** {*usergroup-name* | **cisco-support** | **netadmin** | **operator** | **root-lr** | **root-system** | **serviceadmin** | **sysadmin**}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>usergroup-name</i>	Name of the user group. The <i>usergroup-name</i> argument can be only one word. Spaces and quotation marks are not allowed.
	<b>cisco-support</b>	Specifies that users logging in through the line are given Cisco support personnel privileges.
	<b>netadmin</b>	Specifies that users logging in through the line are given network administrator privileges.
	<b>operator</b>	Specifies that users logging in through the line are given operator privileges.
	<b>root-lr</b>	Specifies that users logging in through the line are given root logical router (LR) privileges.
	<b>root-system</b>	Specifies that users logging in through the line are given root system privileges.
	<b>serviceadmin</b>	Specifies that users logging in through the line are given service administrator group privileges.
	<b>sysadmin</b>	Specifies that users logging in through the line are given system administrator privileges.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Line template configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **users group** command to enable a user group and its privileges to be associated with a line, meaning that users logging in through the line are given the privileges of the particular user group.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write

---

## Examples

In the following example, if a vty-pool is created with line template *vtty*, users logging in through vty are given operator privileges:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa authn login vty-authen line
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# line template vty
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-line)# users group operator
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-line)# login authentication
```

## vrf (RADIUS)

To configure the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an AAA RADIUS server group, use the **vrf** command in RADIUS server-group configuration mode. To enable server groups to use the global (default) routing table, use the **no** form of this command.

**vrf** *vrf-name*  
**no vrf** *vrf-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>vrf-name</i> Name assigned to a VRF.	
<b>Command Default</b>	The default VRF is used.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	RADIUS server-group configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	Use the <b>vrf</b> command to specify a VRF for an AAA RADIUS server group and enable dial-up users to use AAA servers in different routing domains.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to use the <b>vrf</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server radius group1 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-radius)# vrf vrf1</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">radius source-interface, on page 52</a>	Forces RADIUS to use the IP address of a specified interface or subinterface for all outgoing RADIUS packets.
	<a href="#">server-private (RADIUS), on page 60</a>	Configures the IP address of the private RADIUS server for the group server.

## vrf (TACACS+)

To configure the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an AAA TACACS+ server group, use the **vrf** command in TACACS+ server-group configuration mode. To enable server groups to use the global (default) routing table, use the **no** form of this command.

**vrf** *vrf-name*

**no vrf** *vrf-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>vrf-name</i> Name assigned to a VRF.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	The default VRF is used.
------------------------	--------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	TACACS+ server-group configuration
----------------------	------------------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 4.1.0	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p>
-------------------------	--

Use the **vrf** command to specify a VRF for an AAA TACACS+ server group and enable dial-up users to use AAA servers in different routing domains.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	aaa	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	This example shows how to use the <b>vrf</b> command:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# aaa group server tacacs+ myserver
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs+)# server 9.27.10.6
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-sg-tacacs+)# vrf abc
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">aaa group server tacacs+, on page 18</a>	Groups different TACACS+ server hosts into distinct lists and distinct methods.



Command	Description
<a href="#">server (TACACS+), on page 59</a>	Specifies the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing TACACS+ packets.
<a href="#">server-private (TACACS+), on page 63</a>	Configures the IP address of the private TACACS+ server for the group server.





## Cisco TrustSec Commands

---

This module describes the commands used to configure Cisco TrustSec (CTS).

For detailed information about CTS concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Cisco TrustSec L2 and L3 Security Group Tag Propagation* chapter in *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [hw-module cts-enable all, on page 120](#)
- [show controllers NP configSram, on page 121](#)

# hw-module cts-enable all

To enable the Cisco TrustSec (CTS) for all ASR 9000 Enhanced Ethernet Line Cards use the **hw-module cts-enable all** command in global configuration mode.

**hw-module cts-enable all**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.2.0	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

The CTS solution allows you to intelligently control access to corporate data, allowing access control policies to be applied uniformly anywhere in the network. Use the **hw-module cts-enable all** command to manually enable an interface on the device for CTS, so that the device can propagate the CTS packet throughout the network.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	root-lr	read, write

## Example

The following example shows how to enable CTS.

```
RP/0/0RP0RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:IMC0(config)#hw-module cts-enable all
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">show controllers NP configSram, on page 121</a>	Indicates if CTS is enabled for a device.

# show controllers NP configSram

To command to check if CTS tag is enabled for a given port or not use the **show controllers NP configSram** command in EXEC mode.

**show controllers NP configSram** *portnum* {**all** | {**np0** | **np1**} **location** *node-id*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>portnum</i>	Represents the port number and the value ranges from 0 to 4294967295.
	{ <b>all</b>   { <b>np0</b>   <b>np1</b> }	Indicates if results for all nodes or only the designated node must be included in the output.
	<b>location</b> <i>node id</i>	Clears detailed adjacency statistics for the designated node. The node-id argument is entered in the rack/slot/module notation.
<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.2.0	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
	Use the command to check if CTS tag is enabled for a given port or not.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	sonet-sdh, dwdm, interface, drivers	read

## Example

This example shows the configuration with CTS-enabled for the specified port.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:IMC0#show controllers NP configSram 16 np1 location
0/0/CPU0
Step 4
Node: 0/0/CPU0:
-----
NP1 Port=16 Port Config SRAM
-----
0xce400000 00000000 00201005 9c66eb5f
-----
Field Name #Bits Value
-----
ELMI Enable 0x0
CFM Enable 0x0
EFM Enable 0x0
EFM Block 0x0
```

```

EFM Loopback 0x0
LLDP Enable 0x0
Sat Port Uses MACinMAC Encaps 0x0
Ingress MAC Accounting 0x0
UDLD Enable 0x0
MPLS Racetrack Enable 0x1
L2 Racetrack Enable 0x1
Ipv4 Racetrack Enable 0x1
IPv6 Racetrack Enable 0x1Satellite NP Port 0x4c45
Bundle NP Port of Sat 0x494d
Port Sampled Span 0x0
Port Sampled Span Rate 0x0
Satellite Mode Hub & Spoke 0x0
satellite ingress unicast state 0x0
Member of ICL Bundle 0x0
Port CTS Enable 0x1
Router ID 0x9c66eb5f
MPLS Propagate TTL 0x1
Global Bundle L2 LB 0x0
Egr QoS ACL Bypass 0x1
Global Hash Rotate Value 0x0
MT Enable 0x0
Qos before PBR 0x0
MPLS Global LSR, FRR match 0x1
MPLS LSR 0x1
MPLS Global FRR 0x0
My MAC 0x0

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">hw-module cts-enable all, on page 120</a>	Enables Cisco TrustSec (CTS).



## IPSec Commands

---

This module describes the IPSec commands.



---

**Note**

The following IPSec commands are available only if the <platform>-k9sec.pie is installed.

IPSec is supported only for Open Shortest Path First version 3 (OSPFv3).

---

- [clear crypto ipsec sa](#), on page 124
- [description \(IPSec profile\)](#), on page 125
- [interface tunnel-ip \(GRE\)](#), on page 126
- [show crypto ipsec sa](#), on page 127
- [show crypto ipsec summary](#), on page 131
- [show crypto ipsec transform-set](#), on page 133

# clear crypto ipsec sa

To delete specific security associations (SAs), or all SAs in the IP Security (IPSec) security associations database (SADB), use the **clear crypto ipsec sa** command.

**clear crypto ipsec sa** {*sa-id* | **all** | **counters** | {*sa-id* | **all**} | **interface tunnel-ipsec**}

## Syntax Description

<i>sa-id</i>	Identifier for the SA. IPSec supports from 1 to 64,500 sessions.
<b>all</b>	Deletes all IPSec SAs in the IPSec SADB.
<b>counters</b>	Clears the counters in the IPSec SADB.
<b>interface</b>	Clears the interfaces in the IPSec SADB.
<b>tunnel-ipsec</b>	The range of tunnel-ipsec is <0-4294967295>.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SAs are established to secure data flows in IPSec. Use the **clear crypto ipsec sa** command to delete active IPSec sessions or force IPSec to reestablish new SAs. Usually, the establishment of SAs is negotiated between peers through Internet Key Exchange (IKE) on behalf of IPSec.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to remove the SA with ID 100 from the SADB:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# clear crypto ipsec sa 100
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show crypto ipsec sa, on page 127</a>	Displays the settings used by current SAs.



## description (IPSec profile)

To create a description of an IPSec profile, use the **description** command in profile configuration mode. To delete a profile description, use the **no** form of this command.

**description** *string*  
**no description**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>string</i> Character string describing the IPSec profile.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Crypto IPSec profile
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the **description** command inside the profile configuration submode to create a description for an IPSec profile.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	profile configuration	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows the creation of a profile description:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ipsec profile newprofile
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-newprofile)# description this is a sample profile
```

# interface tunnel-ip (GRE)

To configure a tunnel interface for generic routing encapsulation (GRE), use the **interface tunnel-ip** command in global configuration mode. To delete the IP tunnel interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**interface tunnel-ip** *number*  
**no interface tunnel-ip** *number*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>number</i> Instance number of the interface. The range is from 0 to 65535.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.9.0</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>interface</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	interface	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
interface	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to use the <b>interface tunnel-ip</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# interface tunnel-ip 50000 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-if)#</pre>				

# show crypto ipsec sa

To display security association (SA) information based on the rack/slot/module location, use the **show crypto ipsec sa** command.

**show crypto ipsec sa** [{*sa-id* | **peer** *ip-address* | **profile** *profile-name* | **detail** | **count** | **fvr** *fvr-name* | **ivrf** *ivrf-name* | **location** *node-id*}]

Syntax Description		
<i>sa-id</i>	(Optional)	Identifier for the SA. The range is from 1 to 64500.
<b>peer</b> <i>ip-address</i>	(Optional)	IP address used on the remote (PC) side. Invalid IP addresses are not accepted.
<b>profile</b> <i>profile-name</i>	(Optional)	Specifies the alphanumeric name for a security profile. The character range is from 1 to 64. Profile names cannot be duplicated.
<b>detail</b>	(Optional)	Provides additional dynamic SA information.
<b>count</b>	(Optional)	Provides SA count.
<b>fvr</b> <i>fvr-name</i>	(Optional)	Specifies that all existing SAs for front door virtual routing and forwarding (FVRF) is the same as the fvr-name.
<b>ivrf</b> <i>ivrf-name</i>	(Optional)	Specifies that all existing SAs for inside virtual routing and forwarding (IVRF) is the same as the ivrf-name.
<b>location</b> <i>node-id</i>	(Optional)	Specifies that the SAs are configured on a specified location.

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If no optional argument or keyword is used, all SAs are displayed within a flow. Within a flow, the SAs are listed by protocol (Encapsulating Security Payload [ESP] or Authentication Header [AH]) and direction (inbound or outbound).

The **detail** keyword provides additional information only for SAs that are configured in a software crypto engine. The SAs are configured by using tunnel-ipsec and transport.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	read

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **show crypto ipsec sa** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ipsec sa

SSA id:          510
Node id:         0/1/0
SA Type:         MANUAL
interface:       service-ipsec22
profile :        p7
local ident (addr/mask/prot/port) : (0.0.0.0/0.0.0.255/512/0)
remote ident (addr/mask/prot/port) : (0.0.0.0/0.0.0.0/512/0)
local crypto endpt: 0.0.0.0, remote crypto endpt: 0.0.0.0, vrf default

#pkts tx          :0                #pkts rx          :0
#bytes tx         :0                #bytes rx         :0
#pkts encrypt     :0                #pkts decrypt     :0
#pkts digest      :0                #pkts verify      :0
#pkts encrpt fail:0                #pkts decrpt fail:0
#pkts digest fail:0                #pkts verify fail:0
#pkts replay fail:0                #pkts rx errors   :0
#pkts tx errors   :0

outbound esp sas:
  spi: 0x322(802)
  transform: esp-3des-md5
  in use settings = Tunnel
  sa agreed lifetime: 3600s, 4194303kb
  sa timing: remaining key lifetime: 3142303931sec/0kb
  sa DPD: disable, mode none, timeout 0s
  sa idle timeout: disable, 0s
  sa anti-replay (HW accel): enable, window 64
inbound esp sas:
  spi: 0x322(802)
  transform: esp-3des-md5
  in use settings = Tunnel
  sa agreed lifetime: 3600s, 4194303kb
  sa timing: remaining key lifetime: 3142303931sec/0kb
  sa DPD: disable, mode none, timeout 0s
  sa idle timeout: disable, 0s
  sa anti-replay (HW accel): enable, window 64
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 10: show crypto ipsec sa Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SA id	Identifier for the SA.
interface	Identifier for the interface.
profile	String of alphanumeric characters that specify the name of a security profile.
local ident	IP address, mask, protocol, and port of the local peer.
remote ident	IP address, mask, protocol and port of the remote peer.
outbound esp sas	Outbound ESP SAs.

Field	Description
inbound esp sas	Inbound ESP SAs.
transform	The transform being used in the SA.
sa lifetime	The lifetime value used in the SA.

The following sample output is from the **show crypto ipsec sa** command for the **profile** keyword for a profile named pn1:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ipsec sa profile pn1

SA id: 2
interface: tunnel0
profile: pn1
local ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.70.92/255.255.255.255/0/0)
remote ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.72.120/255.255.255.255/0/0)
local crypto endpt: 172.19.70.92, remote crypto endpt: 172.19.72.120
outbound esp sas:
spi: 0x8b0e950f (2332988687)
transform: esp-3des-sha
in use settings = Tunnel
sa lifetime: 3600s, 4194303kb

SA id: 2
interface: tunnel0
profile: pn1
local ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.72.120/255.255.255.255/0/0)
remote ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.70.92/255.255.255.255/0/0)
local crypto endpt: 172.19.72.120, remote crypto endpt: 172.19.70.92
inbound esp sas:
spi: 0x2777997c (662149500)
transform: esp-3des-sha
in use settings = Tunnel
sa lifetime: 3600s, 4194303kb
```

The following sample output is from the **show crypto ipsec sa** command for the **peer** keyword:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ipsec sa peer 172.19.72.120

SA id: 2
interface: tunnel0
profile: pn1
local ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.70.92/255.255.255.255/0/0)
remote ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.72.120/255.255.255.255/0/0)
local crypto endpt: 172.19.70.92, remote crypto endpt: 172.19.72.120
outbound esp sas:
spi: 0x8b0e950f (2332988687)
transform: esp-3des-sha
in use settings = Tunnel
sa lifetime: 3600s, 4194303kb

SA id: 2
interface: tunnel0
profile: pn1
local ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.72.120/255.255.255.255/0/0)
remote ident (addr/mask/prot/port): (172.19.70.92/255.255.255.255/0/0)
local crypto endpt: 172.19.72.120, remote crypto endpt: 172.19.70.92
inbound esp sas:
spi: 0x2777997c (662149500)
```

**show crypto ipsec sa**

```
transform: esp-3des-sha  
in use settings = Tunnel  
sa lifetime: 3600s, 4194303kb
```

# show crypto ipsec summary

To display IP Security (IPSec) summary information, use the **show crypto ipsec summary** command.

**show crypto ipsec summary**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	read

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **show crypto ipsec summary** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ipsec summary

# * Attached to a transform indicates a bundle

# Active IPsec Sessions: 1

SA   Interface           Local Peer/Port    Remote Peer/Port    FVRF    Profile  Transform Lifetime
-----
502 tunnel-ipsec100 70.70.70.2/500     60.60.60.2/500     default ipsec1     esp-3des  esp
3600/100000000
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 11: show crypto ipsec summary Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
SA	Identifier for the security association.
Node	Identifier for the node.
Local Peer	IP address of the local peer.

Field	Description
Remote Peer	IP address of the remote peer.
FVRF	The front door virtual routing and forwarding (FVRF) of the SA. If the FVRF is global, the output shows f_vrf as an empty field
Mode	Profile mode type.
Profile	Crypto profile in use.
Transform	Transform in use.
Lifetime	Lifetime value, displayed in seconds followed by kilobytes.



# show crypto ipsec transform-set

To display the configured transform sets, use the **show crypto ipsec transform-set** command.

**show crypto ipsec transform-set** [*transform-set-name*]

## Syntax Description

*transform-set-name* (Optional) IPSec transform set with the specified value for the *transform-set-name* argument are displayed.

## Command Default

No default values. The default behavior is to print all the available transform-sets.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If no transform is specified, all transforms are displayed.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **show crypto ipsec transform-set** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ipsec transform-set

Transform set combined-des-sha: {esp-des esp-sha-hmac}
Transform set tsfm2: {esp-md5-hmac esp-3des }
      Mode: Transport
Transform set tsfm1: {esp-md5-hmac esp-3des }
      Mode: Tunnel
Transform set ts1: {esp-des }
      Mode: Tunnel
```

```
show crypto ipsec transform-set
```



## Keychain Management Commands

---

This module describes the commands used to configure keychain management.

For detailed information about keychain management concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing Keychain Management on the Cisco ASR 9000 Series Router* configuration module in the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [accept-lifetime](#), on page 136
- [accept-tolerance](#), on page 138
- [cryptographic-algorithm](#), on page 140
- [key \(key chain\)](#), on page 142
- [key chain \(key chain\)](#), on page 144
- [key config-key password-encryption](#), on page 146
- [key-string \(keychain\)](#), on page 147
- [send-lifetime](#), on page 149
- [show key chain](#), on page 151
- [show type6](#), on page 153

# accept-lifetime

To set the time period during which the authentication key on a keychain is received as valid, use the **accept-lifetime** command in key configuration mode. To revert to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**accept-lifetime** *start-time* [{**duration** *duration value* | **infinite***end-time*}]  
**no accept-lifetime** *start-time* [{**duration** *duration value* | **infinite***end-time*}]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>start-time</i>	Start time, in <i>hh:mm:ss day month year</i> format, in which the key becomes valid. The range is from 0:0:0 to 23:59:59.  The range for the number of days of the month is from 1 to 31.  The range for the years is from 1993 to 2035.
	<b>duration</b> <i>duration value</i>	(Optional) Determines the lifetime of the key in seconds. The range is from 1-2147483646.
	<b>infinite</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the key never expires after it becomes valid.
	<i>end-time</i>	(Optional) Time, in <i>hh:mm:ss day month year</i> format, after which the key expires. The range is from 0:0:0 to 23:59:59.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Key configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to use the **accept-lifetime** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain isis-keys
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys)# key 8
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys-0x8)# accept-lifetime 1:00:00 June 29 2006 infinite
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">key (key chain), on page 142</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain key.
<a href="#">key chain (key chain), on page 144</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain.
<a href="#">key-string (keychain), on page 147</a>	Specifies the text for the key string.
<a href="#">send-lifetime, on page 149</a>	Sends the valid key.
<a href="#">show key chain, on page 151</a>	Displays the keychain.

# accept-tolerance

To specify the tolerance or acceptance limit, in seconds, for an accept key that is used by a peer, use the **accept-tolerance** command in keychain configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**accept-tolerance** [{*value* | **infinite**}]  
**no accept-tolerance** [{*value* | **infinite**}]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<p><i>value</i> (Optional) Tolerance range, in seconds. The range is from 1 to 8640000.</p> <p><b>infinite</b> (Optional) Specifies that the tolerance specification is infinite. The accept key never expires. The tolerance limit of infinite indicates that an accept key is always acceptable and validated when used by a peer.</p>				
<b>Command Default</b>	The default value is 0, which is no tolerance.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Keychain configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>If you do not configure the <b>accept-tolerance</b> command, the tolerance value is set to zero.</p> <p>Even though the key is outside the active lifetime, the key is deemed acceptable as long as it is within the tolerance limit (for example, either prior to the start of the lifetime, or after the end of the lifetime).</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>system</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Task ID	Operations	system	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
system	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to use the <b>accept-tolerance</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain isis-keys RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys)# accept-tolerance infinite</pre>				
<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Command</th><th>Description</th></tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><a href="#">accept-lifetime</a>, on page 136</td><td>Accepts the valid key.</td></tr> </tbody> </table>	Command	Description	<a href="#">accept-lifetime</a> , on page 136	Accepts the valid key.
Command	Description				
<a href="#">accept-lifetime</a> , on page 136	Accepts the valid key.				

Command	Description
<a href="#">key chain (key chain), on page 144</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain.
<a href="#">show key chain, on page 151</a>	Displays the keychain.

# cryptographic-algorithm

To specify the choice of the cryptographic algorithm to be applied to the packets using the key string configured for the key ID, use the **cryptographic-algorithm** command in keychain-key configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**cryptographic-algorithm** [{HMAC-MD5 | HMAC-SHA1-12 | HMAC-SHA1-20 | MD5 | SHA-1 | HMAC-SHA-256 | HMAC-SHA1-96 | AES-128-CMAC-96 }]  
**no cryptographic-algorithm** [{HMAC-MD5 | HMAC-SHA1-12 | HMAC-SHA1-20 | MD5 | SHA-1 | HMAC-SHA-256 | HMAC-SHA1-96 | AES-128-CMAC-96 }]

## Syntax Description

<b>HMAC-MD5</b>	Configures HMAC-MD5 as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 16 bytes.
<b>HMAC-SHA1-12</b>	Configures HMAC-SHA1-12 as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 12 bytes.
<b>HMAC-SHA1-20</b>	Configures HMAC-SHA1-20 as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 20 bytes.
<b>MD5</b>	Configures MD5 as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 16 bytes.
<b>SHA-1</b>	Configures SHA-1-20 as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 20 bytes.
<b>HMAC-SHA-256</b>	Configures HMAC-SHA-256 as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 32 bytes.
<b>HMAC-SHA1-96</b>	Configures HMAC-SHA1-96 as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 12 bytes.
<b>AES-128-CMAC-96</b>	Configures AES-128-CMAC as a cryptographic algorithm with a digest size of 12 bytes.

## Command Default

No default behavior or values

## Command Modes

Keychain-key configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 6.5.1	Support for the following algorithms are added: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• HMAC-SHA-256</li> <li>• HMAC-SHA1-96</li> <li>• AES-128-CMAC-96</li> </ul>

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.



If you do not specify the cryptographic algorithm, MAC computation and API verification would be invalid.

These protocols support the following cryptographic algorithms:

- Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) supports only HMAC-MD5 and HMAC-SHA1-12.
- Intermediate System-to-Intermediate System (IS-IS) supports HMAC-MD5, SHA-1, MD5, AES-128-CMAC-96, HMAC-SHA-256, HMAC-SHA1-12, HMAC-SHA1-20, and HMAC-SHA1-96.
- Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) supports MD5, HMAC-MD5, HMAC-SHA-256, HMAC-SHA1-12, HMAC-SHA1-20, and HMAC-SHA1-96.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
		system read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to use the **cryptographic-algorithm** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain isis-keys
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys)# key 8
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys-0x8)# cryptographic-algorithm HMAC-MD5
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">accept-lifetime, on page 136</a>	Accepts the valid key.
<a href="#">key chain (key chain), on page 144</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain.
<a href="#">show key chain, on page 151</a>	Displays the keychain.

# key (key chain)

To create or modify a keychain key, use the **key** command in keychain-key configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**key** *key-id*  
**no key** *key-id*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>key-id</i> 48-bit integer key identifier of from 0 to 281474976710655.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values
------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Keychain-key configuration
----------------------	----------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

For a Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) keychain configuration, the range for the *key-id* argument must be from 0 to 63. If the range is above the value of 63, the BGP keychain operation is rejected.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to use the <b>key</b> command:
-----------------	--

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain isis-keys
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys)# key 8
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys-0x8)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">accept-lifetime, on page 136</a>	Accepts the valid key.
	<a href="#">key chain (key chain), on page 144</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain.
	<a href="#">key-string (keychain), on page 147</a>	Specifies the text for the key string.
	<a href="#">send-lifetime, on page 149</a>	Sends the valid key.

Command	Description
<a href="#">show key chain, on page 151</a>	Displays the keychain.

# key chain (key chain)

To create or modify a keychain, use the **key chain** command . To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**key chain** *key-chain-name*  
**no key chain** *key-chain-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>key-chain-name</i> Specifies the name of the keychain. The maximum number of characters is 48.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values
------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration mode
----------------------	---------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

You can configure a keychain for Border Gateway Protocol (BGP) as a neighbor, session group, or neighbor group. BGP can use the keychain to implement a hitless key rollover for authentication.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows that the name of the keychain isis-keys is for the <b>key chain</b> command:
-----------------	--

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain isis-keys
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">accept-lifetime, on page 136</a>	Accepts the valid key.
	<a href="#">accept-tolerance, on page 138</a>	Configures a tolerance value to accept keys for the keychain.
	<a href="#">key (key chain), on page 142</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain key.
	<a href="#">key-string (keychain), on page 147</a>	Specifies the text for the key string.

Command	Description
<a href="#">send-lifetime, on page 149</a>	Sends the valid key.
<a href="#">show key chain, on page 151</a>	Displays the keychain.

# key config-key password-encryption

To create a master key for the Type 6 password encryption feature, use the **key config-key password-encryption** command in the EXEC mode.

**key config-key password-encryption** [**delete**]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>delete</b> (Optional) Deletes the master key for Type 6 password encryption.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	No master key exists.
------------------------	-----------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC mode
----------------------	-----------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 7.0.1	This command was introduced.

## Examples

The following example shows how to create a master key for Type 6 password encryption:

```
Router# key config-key password-encryption

New password Requirements: Min-length 6, Max-length 64
Characters restricted to [A-Z][a-z][0-9]
Enter new key :
Enter confirm key :
Master key operation is started in background
```

The following example shows how to delete a master key for Type 6 password encryption:

```
Router# key config-key password-encryption delete

WARNING: All type 6 encrypted keys will become unusable
Continue with master key deletion ? [yes/no]: yes
Master key operation is started in background
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<b>password6 encryption aes</b>	Enables Type 6 password encryption feature.
<b>show type6 server</b>	Displays Type 6 password information.

# key-string (keychain)

To specify the text string for the key, use the **key-string** command in keychain-key configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**key-string** [{clear | password}] *key-string-text*  
**no key-string** [{clear | password}] *key-string-text*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	clear	Specifies the key string in clear-text form.
	password	Specifies the key in encrypted form.
	<i>key-string-text</i>	Text string for the key, which is encrypted by the parser process before being saved to the configuration. The text string has the following character limitations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plain-text key strings—Minimum of 1 character and a maximum of 32.</li> <li>• Encrypted key strings—Minimum of 4 characters and no maximum.</li> </ul>

**Command Default** The default value is clear.

**Command Modes** Keychain-key configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.3.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For an encrypted password to be valid, the following statements must be true:

- String must contain an even number of characters, with a minimum of four.
- The first two characters in the password string must be decimal numbers and the rest must be hexadecimal.
- The first two digits must not be a number greater than 53.

Either of the following examples would be valid encrypted passwords:

**1234abcd**

or

**50aefd**

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	system	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to use the **keystring** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router:# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain isis-keys
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys)# key 8
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys-0x8)# key-string password 850aefd
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">accept-lifetime, on page 136</a>	Accepts the valid key.
<a href="#">key (key chain), on page 142</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain key.
<a href="#">key chain (key chain), on page 144</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain.
<a href="#">send-lifetime, on page 149</a>	Sends the valid key.
<a href="#">show key chain, on page 151</a>	Displays the keychain.



# send-lifetime

To send the valid key and to authenticate information from the local host to the peer, use the **send-lifetime** command in keychain-key configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**send-lifetime** *start-time* [{**duration** *duration value* | **infinite***end-time*}]  
**no send-lifetime** *start-time* [{**duration** *duration value* | **infinite***end-time*}]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>start-time</i>	Start time, in <i>hh:mm:ss day month year</i> format, in which the key becomes valid. The range is from 0:0:0 to 23:59:59.  The range for the number of days of the month to start is from 1 to 31.  The range for the years is from 1993 to 2035.
	<b>duration</b> <i>duration value</i>	(Optional) Determines the lifetime of the key in seconds.
	<b>infinite</b>	(Optional) Specifies that the key never expires once it becomes valid.
	<i>end-time</i>	(Optional) Time, in <i>hh:mm:ss day month year</i> format, after which the key expires. The range is from 0:0:0 to 23:59:59

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Keychain-key configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **send-lifetime** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain isis-keys
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys)# key 8
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-isis-keys-0x8)# send-lifetime 1:00:00 June 29 2006 infinite
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">accept-lifetime, on page 136</a>	Accepts the valid key.
<a href="#">key (key chain), on page 142</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain key.
<a href="#">key chain (key chain), on page 144</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain.
<a href="#">key-string (keychain), on page 147</a>	Specifies the text for the key string.

# show key chain

To display the keychain, use the **show key chain** command.

**show key chain** *key-chain-name*

## Syntax Description

*key-chain-name* Names of the keys in the specified keychain. The maximum number of characters is 32.

## Command Default

If the command is used without any parameters, then it lists out all the key chains.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
system	read

## Examples

When a secure key storage becomes available, it is desirable for keychain management to alternatively prompt you for a master password and display the key label after decryption. The following example displays only the encrypted key label for the **show key chain** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show key chain isis-keys

Key-chain: isis-keys/ -

accept-tolerance -- infinite
Key 8 -- text "8"
    cryptographic-algorithm -- MD5
    Send lifetime: 01:00:00, 29 Jun 2006 - Always valid [Valid now]
    Accept lifetime: 01:00:00, 29 Jun 2006 - Always valid [Valid now]
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">accept-lifetime, on page 136</a>	Accepts the valid key.
<a href="#">accept-tolerance, on page 138</a>	Configures a tolerance value to accept keys for the keychain.
<a href="#">key (key chain), on page 142</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain key.
<a href="#">key chain (key chain), on page 144</a>	Creates or modifies a keychain.

Command	Description
<a href="#">key-string (keychain), on page 147</a>	Specifies the text for the key string.
<a href="#">send-lifetime, on page 149</a>	Sends the valid key.

# show type6

To view Type 6 password encryption information, use the **show type6** command in EXEC mode.

**show type6** { **clients** | **server** | **trace server** { **all** | **error** | **info** } [*trace-server-parameter*] }

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>clients</b>	Displays Type 6 client information.
	<b>server</b>	Displays Type 6 server information.
	<b>trace server</b>	Displays Type 6 trace server information.
	<b>all</b>	Displays all Type 6 traces.
	<b>error</b>	Displays Type 6 error traces.
	<b>info</b>	Displays Type 6 information trace entries.
	<i>trace-server-parameter</i>	(Optional) Displays Type 6 trace server information for the specified parameter. Use one from the list of parameters defined in the Usage Guidelines section.

**Command Default** None.

**Command Modes** EXEC

**Command History**

Release	Modification
Release 7.0.1	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

In the command form **show type6 trace server info** *trace-server-parameter*, replace *trace-server-parameter* with one of the following parameters:

Trace Server Parameter	Displayed Trace Server Information
<b>file</b>	The specified file.
<b>hexdump</b>	Hexadecimal format.
<b>last</b>	The most recent entries.
<b>location</b>	Line card location.
<b>reverse</b>	From the most recent entry to the first entry.
<b>stats</b>	Statistics information.
<b>tailf</b>	New traces as they are added.

Trace Server Parameter	Displayed Trace Server Information
<b>udir</b>	Copies trace information from remote locations to the specified temporary directory.
<b>unique</b>	Unique entries with counts.
<b>usec</b>	User security information, with time stamp.
<b>verbose</b>	Internal debugging information.
<b>wide</b>	Removes buffer name, node name, and tid information.
<b>wrapping</b>	Wrapping entries.

## Examples

The following command displays Type 6 password encryption feature information:

```
Router# show type6 server
```

```
Server detail information:
=====
AES config State : Enabled
Masterkey config State : Enabled
Type6 feature State : Enabled
Master key Inprogress : No
```

```
Router# show type6 trace server all
```

```
Client file lib/type6/type6_server_wr
25 wrapping entries (18496 possible, 64 allocated, 0 filtered, 25 total)
Jul 19 09:59:27.168 lib/type6/type6_server_wr 0/RP0/CPU0 t7145 ***** Type6 server process
started Respawn count (1) ****
...
Jul 19 12:22:59.908 lib/type6/type6_server_wr 0/RP0/CPU0 t7145 User has started Master key
operation (CREATE)
Jul 19 12:22:59.908 lib/type6/type6_server_wr 0/RP0/CPU0 t7145 Created Master key in TAM
successfully
Jul 19 12:23:00.265 lib/type6/type6_server_wr 0/RP0/CPU0 t7145 Master key Available set to
(AVAILABLE)
Jul 19 12:23:00.272 lib/type6/type6_server_wr 0/RP0/CPU0 t7145 Master key inprogress set
to (NOT INPROGRESS)
```

```
Router# show type6 clients
```

```
Type6 Clients information:
```

```
Client Name    MK State
=====
keychain      UNKNOWN
```



## MACsec Encryption Commands

This module describes the commands used to configure MACsec encryption.

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 5.3.2	The following commands were introduced. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• cipher-suite</li><li>• conf-offset</li><li>• key-server-priority</li><li>• lifetime</li><li>• macsec</li><li>• macsec-policy</li><li>• security-policy</li><li>• window-size</li></ul>
	Release 6.0.1	The vlan-tags-in-clear command was introduced.
	Release 6.1.2	macsec-service command was introduced.
	Release 6.1.3	The following commands were introduced. <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• key chain</li><li>• fallback-psk-keychain</li></ul>

- [cipher-suite](#), on page 157
- [conf-offset](#), on page 158
- [cryptographic-algorithm](#), on page 159
- [fallback-psk-keychain](#) , on page 161
- [key](#) , on page 162
- [key chain](#), on page 163
- [key-string](#) , on page 164

- [key-server-priority](#), on page 166
- [lifetime](#), on page 167
- [macsec](#), on page 169
- [macsec-service](#), on page 170
- [macsec-policy](#), on page 171
- [security-policy](#), on page 172
- [vlan-tags-in-clear](#), on page 173
- [window-size](#), on page 174



# cipher-suite

Configures the cipher suite for encrypting traffic with MACsec in the MACsec policy configuration mode.

The first portion of the cipher name indicates the encryption method, the second portion indicates the hash or integrity algorithm, and the third portion indicates the length of the cipher (128/256).

To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**cipher-suite** *encryption\_suite*

Syntax Description	<i>encryption_suite</i> The GCM encryption method that uses the AES encryption algorithm. The available encryption suites are: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• GCM-AES-128</li><li>• GCM-AES-256</li><li>• GCM-AES-XPB-128</li><li>• GCM-AES-XPB-256</li></ul>					
Command Default	The default cipher suite chosen for encryption is GCM-AES-XPB-256.					
Command Modes	MACsec policy configuration.					
Command History	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>Release 5.3.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>		Release	Modification	Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification					
Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.					
Task ID	<table><tr><th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr><tr><td>system</td><td>read, write</td></tr></table>		Task ID	Operations	system	read, write
Task ID	Operations					
system	read, write					
Examples	<p>The following example shows how to use the <b>cipher-suite</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# macsec-policy mac_policy RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)# cipher-suite GCM-AES-XPB-256 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)#</pre>					

# conf-offset

Configures the confidentiality offset for MACsec encryption in the MACsec policy configuration mode.

To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**conf-offset** *offset\_value*

## Syntax Description

*offset\_value* Configures the offset value. The options are:

- CONF-OFFSET-0 : Does not offset the encryption
- CONF-OFFSET-30: Offsets the encryption by 30 characters
- CONF-OFFSET-50: Offsets the encryption by 50 characters.

## Command Default

Default value is 0.

## Command Modes

MACsec policy configuration.

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **conf-offset** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# macsec-policy mac_policy
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)# conf-offset CONF-OFFSET-30
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)#
```



---

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **AES-256-CMAC authentication algorithm** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# key chain mac_chain macsec
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec) # key 1234abcd5678
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678) # key-string
1234567812345678123456781234567812345678123456781234567812345678 cryptographic-algorithm
aes-256-cmac
```

# fallback-psk-keychain

To create or modify a fallback psk keychain key, use the **fallback-psk-keychain** command in keychain-key configuration mode.

To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**fallback-psk-keychain** *key-id*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>key-id</i> 64-character hexadecimal string.	
<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Key chain configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 6.1.3	This command is introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	The key must be of even number of characters. Entering an odd number of characters will exit the MACsec configuration mode.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to use the <b>key</b> command:	

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# fallback-psk-keychain fallback_mac_chain
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)# key 1234abcd5678
```

# key

To create or modify a keychain key, use the **key** command in keychain-key configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

```
key key-id
no key key-id
```

Syntax Description	key-id 64-character hexadecimal string.				
Command Default	No default behavior or values.				
Command Modes	Key chain configuration				
Command History	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
Usage Guidelines	The key must be of even number of characters. Entering an odd number of characters will exit the MACsec configuration mode.				
Task ID	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>system</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	system	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
system	read, write				
Examples	<p>The following example shows how to use the <b>key</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# key chain mac_chain macsec RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)# key 1234abcd5678</pre>				

# key chain

To create or modify a keychain, use the **key chain** command in the key chain configuration mode.

To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**key chain** *key-chain-name*  
**no key chain** *key-chain-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<p><i>key-chain-name</i> Specifies the name of the keychain. The maximum length is 32 (128-bit encryption)/64 (256-bit encryption) character hexadecimal string.</p> <p><b>Note</b> If you are configuring MACsec to interoperate with a MACsec server that is running software prior to IOS XR 6.1.3, then ensure that the MACsec key length is of 64 characters. If the key length is lesser than 64 characters, authentication will fail.</p>				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Key chain configuration				
<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>system</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	system	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
system	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how you can configure a key chain for MACsec encryption:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain mac_chain macsec RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)#</pre>				

# key-string

To specify the text string for the key, use the **key-string** command in keychain-key configuration mode.

To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**key-string** [{clear | password}] *key-string-text*  
**no key-string** [{clear | password}] *key-string-text*

Syntax Description	<b>clear</b>	Specifies the key string in clear-text form.
	<b>password</b> <i>password</i>	Specifies the key in encrypted form.
	<i>key-string-text</i>	Text string for the key, which is encrypted by the parser process before being saved to the configuration. The text string has the following character limitations: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Plain-text key strings—Minimum of 1 character and a maximum of 32 (128-bit encryption)/64 (256-bit encryption) characters (hexadecimal string).</li> <li>• Encrypted key strings—Minimum of 4 characters and no maximum.</li> </ul>

**Command Default** The default value is clear.

**Command Modes** Key chain configuration

**Usage Guidelines** For an encrypted password to be valid, the following statements must be true:

- String must contain an even number of characters, with a minimum of four.
- The first two characters in the password string must be decimal numbers and the rest must be hexadecimal.
- The first two digits must not be a number greater than 53.

Either of the following examples would be valid encrypted passwords:

**1234abcd**

or

**50aefd**

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **keystring** command:

**! For AES 128-bit encryption**

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain mac_chain macsec
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)# key 1234abcd5678
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678)# key-string
12345678123456781234567812345678 cryptographic-algorithm AES-128-CMAC
```



**! For AES 256-bit encryption**

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain mac_chain macsec
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)# key 1234abcd5678
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678)# key-string
1234567812345678123456781234567812345678123456781234567812345678 cryptographic-algorithm
AES-256-CMAC
```

# key-server-priority

Configures the preference for a device to serve as the key server for MACsec encryption in the MACsec policy configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**key-server-priority** *value*

## Syntax Description

*value* Indicates the priority for a device to become the key server. Lower the value, higher the preference. The range is 0-255.

## Command Default

Default value is 16.

## Command Modes

MACsec policy configuration.

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **key-server-priority** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# macsec-policy mac_policy
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)# key-server-priority 16
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)#
```

# lifetime

Configures the validity period for the MACsec key or CKN in the Keychain-key configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

The lifetime period can be configured with a duration in seconds, as a validity period between two dates (for example, Jan 01 2014 to Dec 31 2014), or with an infinite validity.

The key is valid from the time you configure in HH:MM:SS format. Duration is configured in seconds.

When a key has expired, the MACsec session is torn down and running the **show macsec mka session** command does not display any information. If you run the **show macsec mka interface** and **show macsec mka interface detail** commands, you can see that the session is unsecured.

```
lifetime start_time start_date
{
end_time end_date |
duration validity | infinite
}
```

Syntax Description	<i>start-time</i>	Start time in hh:mm:ss from which the key becomes valid. The range is from 0:0:0 to 23:59:59.
	<i>end-time</i>	End time in hh:mm:ss at which point the key becomes invalid. The range is from 0:0:0 to 23:59:59.
	<i>start_date</i>	The date in DD month YYYY format that the key becomes valid.
	<i>end_date</i>	The date in DD month YYYY format that the key becomes invalid.
	<b>duration</b> <i>validity</i>	The key chain is valid for the duration you configure. You can configure duration in seconds.
	<b>infinite</b>	The key chain is valid indefinitely.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** Keychain-key configuration

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **lifetime** command:

**! For AES 128-bit encryption**

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain mac_chain macsec
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)# key 1234abcd5678
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678)# key-string
12345678123456781234567812345678 cryptographic-algorithm AES-128-CMAC
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678)# lifetime 05:00:00 20 february
2015 12:00:00 30 september 2016
```

**! For AES 256-bit encryption**

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain mac_chain macsec
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)# key 1234abcd5678
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678)# key-string
1234567812345678123456781234567812345678123456781234567812345678 cryptographic-algorithm
AES-256-CMAC
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678)# lifetime 05:00:00 20 february
2015 12:00:00 30 september 2016
```

# macsec

Enables MACsec on the router in the keychain configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**macsec** [**key** *key-id* ]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>key-id</i> The key can be up to 64 bytes in length. The configured key is the CKN that is exchanged between the peers.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values.
------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Keychain configuration
----------------------	------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to use the <b>macsec</b> command:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# key chain mac_chain macsec
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec)# key 1234abcd5678
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_chain-MacSec-1234abcd5678)#
```

# macsec-service

Configures a MACsec service for MACsec encryption in the global configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**macsec-service decrypt-port** *interface\_number /port\_number***psk-keychain** *key\_chain\_name***[policy]** *[policy\_name]*

Syntax Description	<i>interface_number /port_number</i>	<p>The port or interface number.</p> <p>The interfaces or ports are:</p> <p>Tthe port configured to face the Customer Edge router.</p> <p>The MACsec encryption port</p> <p>The MACsec decryption port</p>
	<i>key-chain_name</i>	Name of the key chain configured using the <b>key chain</b> command.
	<i>(optional) policy_name</i>	Name of the MACsec policy for encryption configured using the <b>mac-sec policy</b> command. This is an optional keyword.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values.

**Command Modes** Global configuration

Command History	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 6.1.1	This command was introduced.

Task ID	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to use the **macsec-service** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# interface <interface>15.10 l2transport
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# encapsulation dot1q 10
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router macsec-service decrypt-port <intf>17.10 psk-keychain
<keychain_name> [policy <macsec_policy>]
```

# macsec-policy

Creates a MACsec policy for MACsec encryption in the global configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**macsec-policy** *policy\_name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>policy_name</i> Name of the MACsec policy for encryption.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values.
------------------------	--------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to use the **macsec-policy** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# macsec-policy mac_policy
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)#
```

# security-policy

Configures the type of data that is allowed to transit out of the interface configured with MACsec in the MACsec policy configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**security-policy** {**should-secure** | **must-secure**}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>should-secure</b> Configures the interface on which the MACsec policy is applied, to permit all data.
	<b>must-secure</b> Configures the interface on which the MACsec policy is applied, to permit only MACsec encrypted data.
<b>Command Default</b>	Default value is <b>must-secure</b> .
<b>Command Modes</b>	MACsec policy configuration.
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b> <b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.3.2 This command was introduced.
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b> <b>Operations</b>
	system read, write
<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to use the <b>security-policy</b> command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# macsec-policy mac_policy
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)# security-policy must-secure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)#
```



# vlan-tags-in-clear

Configures the number of VLAN tags in clear for MACsec encryption in the MACsec policy configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**vlan-tags-in-clear** *number*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<p><i>number</i> Specifies the number of VLAN tags in clear.</p> <p>For 802.1q encapsulation with a single tag, the value is 1.</p> <p>For 802.1q encapsulation with two tags, the value is 2.</p> <p>For 802.1ad encapsulation with a single tag, the value is 1.</p> <p>For 802.1ad encapsulation with a two tags, the value is 2.</p>
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	Default value is 1.
------------------------	---------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	MACsec policy configuration mode
----------------------	----------------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 6.0.1	This command was introduced.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **vlan-tags-in-clear** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# macsec-policy mac_policy
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)# vlan-tags-in-clear 1
```

# window-size

Configures the replay protection window size in MACsec policy configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

The replay protection window size indicates the number of out-of-sequence frames that can be accepted at the interface configured with MACsec, without being dropped.

**window-size** *value*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>value</i> Number of out-of-sequence frames that can be accepted at the interface without being dropped. The range is 0-1024.	
<b>Command Default</b>	Default value is 64.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	MACsec policy configuration.	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to use the **window-size** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure t
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# macsec-policy mac_policy
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mac_policy)# window-size 64
```



## Lawful Intercept Commands

---

This module describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to configure lawful intercept (LI).

For detailed information about keychain management concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing Lawful Intercept in the Cisco ASR 9000 Series Router Software Configuration Module*.

- [lawful-intercept disable](#), on page 176
- [overlap-tap enable](#), on page 177

# lawful-intercept disable

To disable the Lawful Intercept (LI) feature, use the **lawful-intercept disable** command. To re-enable the LI feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**lawful-intercept disable**  
**no lawful-intercept disable**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	Lawful intercept feature is not enabled by default.
------------------------	---

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 4.1.0	This command is introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

If you disable lawful intercept, all Mediation Devices and associated TAPs are deleted.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	li	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	<p>This example shows how to configure the <b>lawful-intercept disable</b> command:</p> <p>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# <b>lawful-intercept disable</b></p>
-----------------	---

# overlap-tap enable

To configure traffic interception separately for two inter-communicating intercepted hosts, use the **overlap-tap enable** command in Global Configuration mode. To revert to the default configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**overlap-tap enable**  
**no overlap-tap enable**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.	
<b>Command Default</b>	For two inter-communicating hosts where both the hosts are separately intercepted, only the ingress traffic on the ASR 9000 router related to one of the hosts is intercepted.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global Configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.3.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use <b>overlap-tap enable</b> command, you must have lawful intercept configured by installing and activating <b>asr9k-li-px.pie</b> .	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	li	read

## Example

The following example shows how to configure interception of both the ingress and egress traffic on the ASR 9000 router related to two inter-communicating hosts.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# overlap-tap enable
```

**overlap-tap enable**



## Management Plane Protection Commands

---

This module describes the commands used to configure management plane protection (MPP).

For detailed information about keychain management concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing Management Plane Protection on the Cisco ASR 9000 Series Router* module in the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers* .

- [address ipv4 \(MPP\), on page 180](#)
- [address ipv6 \(MPP\), on page 182](#)
- [allow, on page 184](#)
- [control-plane, on page 186](#)
- [inband, on page 187](#)
- [interface \(MPP\), on page 189](#)
- [management-plane, on page 191](#)
- [out-of-band, on page 192](#)
- [show mgmt-plane, on page 194](#)
- [vrf \(MPP\), on page 196](#)

## address ipv4 (MPP)

To configure the peer IPv4 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface, use the **address ipv4** command in interface peer configuration mode. To remove the IP address that was previously configured on this interface, use the **no** form of this command.

```
address ipv4 {peer-ip-address | peer-ip-address / length}
no address ipv4 {peer-ip-address | peer-ip-address / length}
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>peer-ip-address</i>	Peer IPv4 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface. This address can effectively be the source address of the management traffic that is coming in on the configured interface.
	<i>peer ip-address/length</i>	Prefix of the peer IPv4 address. • IPv4— <i>A.B.C.D/length</i>

<b>Command Default</b>	If no specific peer is configured, all peers are allowed.
------------------------	---

<b>Command Modes</b>	Interface peer configuration
----------------------	------------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure the peer IPv4 address 10.1.0.0 with a prefix of 16 for management traffic:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# inbandout-of-band
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-inbandoutband)# interface GigabitEthernet POS 0/16/10/12
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-inbandoutband-GigabitEthernet0_1_1_POS0_6_0_2)# allow
Telnet TFTP peer
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-telnet-tftp-peer)# address ipv4 10.1.0.0/16ipv6 33::33
```



**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">address ipv6 (MPP), on page 182</a>	Configures the peer IPv6 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface.
<a href="#">allow, on page 184</a>	Configures an interface as an inband or out-of-band interface to allow all peer addresses for a specified protocol or all protocols.
<a href="#">control-plane, on page 186</a>	Configures the control plane.
<a href="#">inband, on page 187</a>	Configures an inband interface or protocol.
<a href="#">interface (MPP), on page 189</a>	Configures a specific inband or out-of-band interface or all inband or out-of-band interfaces.
<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.
<a href="#">out-of-band, on page 192</a>	Configures out-of-band interfaces or protocols and enters management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode.
<a href="#">show mgmt-plane, on page 194</a>	Displays the management plane.

## address ipv6 (MPP)

To configure the peer IPv6 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface, use the **address ipv6** command in interface peer configuration mode. To remove the IP address that was previously configured on this interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**address ipv6** {*peer-ip-address* | *peer-ip-address / length*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<table> <tr> <td><i>peer-ip-address</i></td><td>Peer IPv6 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface. This address can effectively be the source address of the management traffic that is coming in on the configured interface.</td></tr> <tr> <td><i>speer ip-address/length</i></td><td>Prefix of the peer IPv6 address.</td></tr> </table>	<i>peer-ip-address</i>	Peer IPv6 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface. This address can effectively be the source address of the management traffic that is coming in on the configured interface.	<i>speer ip-address/length</i>	Prefix of the peer IPv6 address.
<i>peer-ip-address</i>	Peer IPv6 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface. This address can effectively be the source address of the management traffic that is coming in on the configured interface.				
<i>speer ip-address/length</i>	Prefix of the peer IPv6 address.				
<b>Command Default</b>	If no specific peer is configured, all peers are allowed.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Interface peer configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>system</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	system	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
system	read, write				

### Examples

The following example shows how to configure the peer IPv6 address 33::33 for management traffic:

```
RR/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# out-of-band
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband)# interface
GigabitEthernet 0/1/1/2

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband-GigabitEthernet0_1_1_2)# allow TFTP peer
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tftp-peer)# address ipv6 33::33
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">address ipv4 (MPP), on page 180</a>	Configures the peer IPv4 address in which management traffic is allowed on the interface.
<a href="#">allow, on page 184</a>	Configures an interface as an inband or out-of-band interface to allow all peer addresses for a specified protocol or all protocols.
<a href="#">control-plane, on page 186</a>	Configures the control plane.
<a href="#">inband, on page 187</a>	Configures an inband interface or protocol.
<a href="#">interface (MPP), on page 189</a>	Configures a specific inband or out-of-band interface or all inband or out-of-band interfaces.
<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.
<a href="#">out-of-band, on page 192</a>	Configures out-of-band interfaces or protocols and enters management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode.
<a href="#">show mgmt-plane, on page 194</a>	Displays the management plane.

# allow

To configure an interface as an inband or out-of-band interface to allow all peer addresses for a specified protocol or all protocols, use the **allow** command in management plane protection inband interface configuration mode or management plane protection out-of-band interface configuration. To disallow a protocol on an interface, use the **no** form of this command.

**allow** {*protocol* | **all**} [**peer**]  
**no allow** {*protocol* | **all**} [**peer**]

## Syntax Description

*protocol* Interface configured to allow peer-filtering for the following specified protocol's traffic:

- HTTP(S)
- SNMP (also versions)
- Secure Shell (v1 and v2)
- TFTP
- Telnet
- XML

**all** Configures the interface to allow peer-filtering for all the management traffic that is specified in the list of protocols.

**peer** (Optional) Configures the peer address on the interface. Peer refers to the neighboring router interface in which traffic might arrive to the main router.

## Command Default

By default, no management protocol is allowed on any interface except the management interfaces.

## Command Modes

Management plane protection inband interface configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 4.0.0	The XML keyword was added.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

If you permit or allow a specific protocol to an interface, traffic is allowed only for that protocol, and all other management traffic is dropped.

After you configure the interface as inband or out-of-band, the specified protocol's traffic, or all protocol traffic, is allowed on the interface. Interfaces that are not configured as inband or out-of-band interfaces, drop the protocol traffic.

The IOS XR XML API provides a programmatic interface to the router for use by external management applications. This interface provides a mechanism for router configuration and monitoring utilizing XML formatted request and response streams. As one of the management services, XML should be capable of applying MPP. To secure XML MPP data, XML keyword has been added to the command.

**Task ID****Task ID      Operations**

system read,  
write

**Examples**

The following example shows how to configure all management protocols for all inband interfaces:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# inband
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-inband)# interface all
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-inband-all)# allow all
```

The following example shows how to configure peer interface for the TFTP protocol for out-of-band interfaces:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# out-of-band
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1/1/2
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband-GigabitEthernet0_1_1_2)# allow TFTP peer
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-tftp-peer)#
```

The following example shows how to configure MPP support on an XML peer in-band interface:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl-mpp)# inband interface all allow xml peer address ipv4
172.10.10.1
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">control-plane, on page 186</a>	Configures the control plane.
<a href="#">inband, on page 187</a>	Configures an inband interface or protocol.
<a href="#">interface (MPP), on page 189</a>	Configures a specific inband or out-of-band interface or all inband or out-of-band interfaces.
<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.
<a href="#">out-of-band, on page 192</a>	Configures out-of-band interfaces or protocols and enters management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode.
<a href="#">show mgmt-plane, on page 194</a>	Displays the management plane.

# control-plane

To enter the control plane configuration mode, use the **control-plane** command. To disable all the configurations under control plane mode, use the **no** form of this command.

**control-plane**  
**no control-plane**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Global configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **control-plane** command to enter control plane configuration mode.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	system	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to enter control plane configuration mode using the **control-plane** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.

# inband

To configure an inband interface and to enter management plane protection inband configuration mode, use the **inband** command in management plane protection configuration mode. To disable all configurations under inband configuration mode, use the **no** form of this command.

**inband**  
**no inband**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Management plane protection configuration
----------------------	---

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the **inband** command to enter management plane protection inband configuration mode.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to enter management plane protection inband configuration mode using the <b>inband</b> command:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# inband
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-inband)#
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">control-plane, on page 186</a>	Configures the control plane.
	<a href="#">interface (MPP), on page 189</a>	Configures a specific inband or out-of-band interface or all inband or out-of-band interfaces.
	<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.

Command	Description
<a href="#">out-of-band, on page 192</a>	Configures out-of-band interfaces or protocols and enters management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode.
<a href="#">show mgmt-plane, on page 194</a>	Displays the management plane.



# interface (MPP)

To configure a specific interface or all interfaces as an inband or out-of-band interface, use the **interface** command in management plane protection inband configuration mode or management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode. To disable all the configurations under an interface mode, use the **no** form of this command.

**interface** {*type interface-path-id* | **all**}  
**no interface** {*type interface-path-id* | **all**}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
	<i>interface-path-id</i>	Virtual interface instance. Number range varies depending on interface type.
	<b>Note</b>	Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command in EXEC mode to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router.
		For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
	<b>all</b>	Configures all interfaces to allow for management traffic.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** Management plane protection out-of-band configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **interface** command to enter management plane protection inband interface configuration mode or management plane protection out-of-band interface configuration mode.

For the *instance* argument, you cannot configure Management Ethernet interfaces as inband interfaces.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to configure all inband interfaces for MPP:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
```

**interface (MPP)**

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# inband
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-inband)# interface all
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-inband-all)#
```

The following example shows how to configure all out-of-band interfaces for MPP:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# out-of-band
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband)# interface all
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband-all)#
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">allow, on page 184</a>	Configures an interface as an inband or out-of-band interface to allow all peer addresses for a specified protocol or all protocols.
<a href="#">control-plane, on page 186</a>	Configures the control plane.
<a href="#">inband, on page 187</a>	Configures an inband interface or protocol.
<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.
<a href="#">out-of-band, on page 192</a>	Configures out-of-band interfaces or protocols and enters management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode.
<a href="#">show mgmt-plane, on page 194</a>	Displays the management plane.

# management-plane

To configure management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols, use the **management-plane** command in control plane configuration mode. To disable all configurations under management-plane mode, use the **no** form of this command.

**management-plane**  
**no management-plane**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Control plane configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>Use the <b>management-plane</b> command to enter the management plane protection configuration mode.</p>	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to enter management plane protection configuration mode using the <b>management-plane</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)#</pre>	

# out-of-band

To configure out-of-band interfaces or protocols and to enter management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode, use the **out-of-band** command in management plane protection configuration mode. To disable all configurations under management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode, use the **no** form of this command.

**out-of-band**

**no out-of-band**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
<b>Command Default</b>	None
<b>Command Modes</b>	Management plane protection out-of-band configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **out-of-band** command to enter management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode.

*Out-of-band* refers to an interface that allows only management protocol traffic to be forwarded or processed. An *out-of-band management interface* is defined by the network operator to specifically receive network management traffic. The advantage is that forwarding (or customer) traffic cannot interfere with the management of the router.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to enter management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode using the **out-of-band** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# out-of-band
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband)#
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">control-plane, on page 186</a>	Configures the control plane.

Command	Description
<a href="#">inband</a> , on page 187	Configures an inband interface or protocol.
<a href="#">interface (MPP)</a> , on page 189	Configures a specific inband or out-of-band interface or all inband or out-of-band interfaces.
<a href="#">management-plane</a> , on page 191	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.
<a href="#">show mgmt-plane</a> , on page 194	Displays the management plane.
<a href="#">vrf (MPP)</a> , on page 196	Configures a Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an out-of-band interface.

# show mgmt-plane

To display information about the management plane such as type of interface and protocols enabled on the interface, use the **show mgmt-plane** command.

**show mgmt-plane** [{inband | out-of-band}] [{interface type interface-path-id | vrf}]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	inband	(Optional) Displays the inband management interface configurations that are the interfaces that process management packets as well as data-forwarding packets. An inband management interface is also called a <i>shared management interface</i> .
	out-of-band	(Optional) Displays the out-of-band interface configurations. Out-of-band interfaces are defined by the network operator to specifically receive network management traffic.
	interface	(Optional) Displays all the protocols that are allowed in the specified interface.
	type	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
	interface-path-id	Interface instance. Number range varies depending on interface type.
		<p><b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router.</p> <p>For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.</p>
	vrf	(Optional) Displays the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding reference of an out-of-band interface.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>The <b>vrf</b> keyword is valid only for out-of-band VRF configurations.</p>	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	system	read

## Examples

The following sample output displays all the interfaces that are configured as inband or out-of-band interfaces under MPP:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show mgmt-plane

Management Plane Protection

inband interfaces
-----

interface - GigabitEthernet0_1_1_0
  ssh configured -
    All peers allowed
  telnet configured -
    peer v4 allowed - 10.1.0.0/16
  all configured -
    All peers allowed
interface - GigabitEthernet0_1_1_0
  telnet configured -
    peer v4 allowed - 10.1.0.0/16

interface - all
  all configured -
    All peers allowed

outband interfaces
-----

interface - GigabitEthernet0_1_1_0
  tftp configured -
    peer v6 allowed - 33::33
```

The following sample output displays the Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an out-of-band interface:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show mgmt-plane out-of-band vrf

Management Plane Protection -
  out-of-band VRF - my_out_of_band
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.

## vrf (MPP)

To configure a Virtual Private Network (VPN) routing and forwarding (VRF) reference of an out-of-band interface, use the **vrf** command in management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode. To remove the VRF definition before the VRF name is used, use the **no** form of this command.

**vrf** *vrf-name*  
**no vrf** *vrf-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>vrf-name</i> Name assigned to a VRF.				
<b>Command Default</b>	The VRF concept must be used to configure interfaces as out-of-band. If no VRF is configured during an out-of-band configuration, the interface goes into a default VRF.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Management plane protection out-of-band configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>If the VRF reference is not configured, the default name MPP_OUTBAND_VRF is used.</p> <p>If there is an out-of-band configuration that is referring to a VRF and the VRF is deleted, all the MPP bindings are removed.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>system</td><td>read</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	system	read
Task ID	Operations				
system	read				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to configure the VRF:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# vrf my_out_of_band RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-vrf)# address-family ipv4 unicast RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-vrf-af)# exit RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-vrf)# address-family ipv6 unicast RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-vrf-af)# commit RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-vrf-af)# end RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#</pre> <p>The following example shows how to configure the VRF definition for MPP:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# control-plane RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-ctrl)# management-plane</pre>				



```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp)# out-of-band
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-mpp-outband)# vrf my_out_of_band
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">control-plane, on page 186</a>	Configures the control plane.
<a href="#">interface (MPP), on page 189</a>	Configures a specific inband or out-of-band interface or all inband or out-of-band interfaces.
<a href="#">management-plane, on page 191</a>	Configures management plane protection to allow and disallow protocols.
<a href="#">out-of-band, on page 192</a>	Configures out-of-band interfaces or protocols and enters management plane protection out-of-band configuration mode.
<a href="#">show mgmt-plane, on page 194</a>	Displays the management plane.





## Public Key Infrastructure Commands

This module describes the commands used to configure Public Key Infrastructure (PKI).

For detailed information about PKI concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing Certification Authority Interoperability on the Cisco ASR 9000 Series Router* module in the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [clear crypto ca certificates](#), on page 201
- [clear crypto ca crt](#), on page 202
- [crl optional \(trustpoint\)](#), on page 203
- [crypto ca authenticate](#), on page 205
- [crypto ca cancel-enroll](#), on page 207
- [crypto ca enroll](#), on page 208
- [crypto ca import](#), on page 210
- [crypto ca trustpoint](#), on page 211
- [crypto ca trustpool import url](#), on page 213
- [crypto ca trustpool policy](#), on page 215
- [crypto key generate dsa](#), on page 217
- [crypto key generate rsa](#), on page 218
- [crypto key import authentication rsa](#), on page 220
- [crypto key zeroize dsa](#), on page 221
- [crypto key zeroize rsa](#), on page 222
- [description \(trustpoint\)](#), on page 224
- [enrollment retry count](#), on page 225
- [enrollment retry period](#), on page 227
- [enrollment terminal](#), on page 229
- [enrollment url](#), on page 230
- [ip-address \(trustpoint\)](#), on page 232
- [query url](#), on page 234
- [rsakeypair](#), on page 236
- [serial-number \(trustpoint\)](#), on page 237
- [sftp-password \(trustpoint\)](#), on page 239
- [sftp-username \(trustpoint\)](#), on page 241
- [subject-name \(trustpoint\)](#), on page 242
- [show crypto ca certificates](#), on page 244
- [show crypto ca crls](#), on page 246

- [show crypto ca trustpool policy](#), on page 247
- [show crypto key mypubkey dsa](#), on page 248
- [show crypto key mypubkey rsa](#), on page 249

# clear crypto ca certificates

To clear certificates associated with trustpoints that no longer exist in the configuration file, use the **clear crypto ca certificates** command.

**clear crypto ca certificates** *trustpoint*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>trustpoint</i> Trustpoint name.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table><tr><th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr><tr><td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr></table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>If the router is loaded with a new configuration file and certificates in the new configuration file do not have their corresponding trustpoint configuration, use the <b>clear crypto ca certificates</b> command to clear the certificates associated with trustpoints that no longer exist in the configuration file.</p> <p>The <b>clear crypto ca certificates</b> command deletes both certification authority (CA) and router certificates from the system.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table><tr><th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr><tr><td>crypto</td><td>execute</td></tr></table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	execute
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	execute				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to clear the certificates associated with trustpoints that no longer exist in the configuration file:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# clear crypto ca certificates tp_1</pre>				

# clear crypto ca crl

To clear all the Certificate Revocation Lists (CRLs) stored on the router, use the **clear crypto ca crl** command.

**clear crypto ca crl**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** No default behavior or values

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear crypto ca crl** command to clear all CRLs stored on the router. As a result, the router goes through the certification authorities (CAs) to download new CRLs for incoming certificate validation requests.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to clear all CRLs stored on the router:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ca crls

CRL Entry
=====
  Issuer : cn=Certificate Manager,ou=HFR,o=Cisco Systems,l=San Jose,st=CA,c=US
  Last Update : [UTC] Wed Jun  5 02:40:04 2002
  Next Update : [UTC] Wed Jun  5 03:00:04 2002
  CRL Distribution Point :
  ldap://manager.cisco.com/CN=Certificate Manager,O=Cisco Systems

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# clear crypto ca crl
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ca crls
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show crypto ca crls, on page 246</a>	Displays the information about CRLs on the router.

## crl optional (trustpoint)

To allow the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL, use the **crl optional** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To return to the default behavior in which CRL checking is mandatory before your router can accept a certificate, use the **no** form of this command.

**crl optional**  
**no crl optional**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.				
<b>Command Default</b>	The router must have and check the appropriate CRL before accepting the certificate of another IP security peer.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Trustpoint configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>When your router receives a certificate from a peer, it searches its memory for the appropriate CRL. If the router finds the appropriate CRL, that CRL is used. Otherwise, the router downloads the CRL from either the certificate authority (CA) or from a CRL distribution point (CDP) as designated in the certificate of the peer. Your router will then check the CRL to ensure that the certificate that the peer sent has not been revoked. If the certificate appears on the CRL, your router cannot accept the certificate and will not authenticate the peer. To instruct the router not to download the CRL and treat the certificate as not revoked, use the <b>crl optional</b> command.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>crypto</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example declares a CA and permits your router to accept certificates without trying to obtain a CRL. This example also specifies a nonstandard retry period and retry count.</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment url http://ca_server RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment retry period 20 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment retry count 100 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# crl optional</pre>				

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">enrollment retry count, on page 225</a>	Specifies how many times a router resends a certificate request.
<a href="#">enrollment retry period, on page 227</a>	Specifies the wait period between certificate request retries.
<a href="#">enrollment url, on page 230</a>	Specifies the URL of the CA.



# crypto ca authenticate

To authenticate the certification authority (CA) by getting the certificate for the CA, use the **crypto ca authenticate** command.

**crypto ca authenticate** *ca-name*

## Syntax Description

*ca-name* Name of the CA Server.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **crypto ca authenticate** command is required when you initially configure CA support at your router.

This command authenticates the CA to your router by obtaining the CA certificate, which contains the public key for the CA. For self-signed root CA, because the CA signs its own certificate, you should manually authenticate the CA public key by contacting the CA administrator when you use this command. The certificate fingerprint matching is done out-of-band (for example, phone call, and so forth).

Authenticating a second-level CA requires prior authentication of the root CA.

After the **crypto ca authenticate** command is issued and the CA does not respond by the specified timeout period, you must obtain terminal control again to re-enter the command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	execute

## Examples

The CA sends the certificate, and the router prompts the administrator to verify the certificate by checking the certificate fingerprint (a unique identifier). The CA administrator can also display the CA certificate fingerprint, so you should compare what the CA administrator sees to what the router displays on the screen. If the fingerprint on the display matches the fingerprint displayed by the CA administrator, you should accept the certificate as valid.

The following example shows that the router requests the CA certificate:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto ca authenticate msiox
Retrieve Certificate from SFTP server? [yes/no]: yes
Read 860 bytes as CA certificate
Serial Number : 06:A5:1B:E6:4F:5D:F7:83:41:11:D5:F9:22:7F:95:23
```

**crypto ca authenticate**

```

Subject:
  Name: CA2
  CN= CA2
Issued By      :
  cn=CA2
Validity Start : 07:51:51 UTC Wed Jul 06 2005
Validity End   : 08:00:43 UTC Tue Jul 06 2010
CRL Distribution Point
  http://10.56.8.236/CertEnroll/CA2.crl
Certificate has the following attributes:
  Fingerprint: D0 44 36 48 CE 08 9D 29 04 C4 2D 69 80 55 53 A3

```

Do you accept this certificate? [yes/no]: yes

```

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#:Apr 10 00:28:52.324 : cepki[335]: %SECURITY-CEPKI-6-INFO : certificate
database updated

```

Do you accept this certificate? [yes/no] **yes**

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">show crypto ca certificates, on page 244</a>	Displays information about your certificate and the certificate of the CA.

# crypto ca cancel-enroll

To cancel a current enrollment request, use the **crypto ca cancel-enroll** command.

**crypto ca cancel-enroll** *ca-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>ca-name</i> Name of the certification authority (CA).
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **crypto ca enroll** command to request certificates from the CA for the Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key pairs for the router defined by the [rsakeypair, on page 236](#) command in trustpoint configuration mode. If no [rsakeypair, on page 236](#) command is configured for the current trustpoint, the default RSA key pair is used for enrollment. This task is also known as enrolling with the CA. Use the **crypto ca cancel-enroll** command to cancel a current enrollment request.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to cancel a current enrollment request from a CA named **myca**:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto ca cancel-enroll myca
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">crypto ca enroll, on page 208</a>	Obtains a router certificate from the CA.
	<a href="#">rsakeypair, on page 236</a>	Specifies a named RSA key pair for a trustpoint.

# crypto ca enroll

To obtain a router certificate from the certification authority (CA), use the **crypto ca enroll** command.

**crypto ca enroll** *ca-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>ca-name</i> Name of the CA Server.
---------------------------	---------------------------------------

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Release</th> <th>Modification</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p>
-------------------------	--

Use the **crypto ca enroll** command to request certificates from the CA for the Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key pairs for the router defined by the [rsakeypair, on page 236](#) command in trustpoint configuration mode. If no [rsakeypair, on page 236](#) command is configured for the current trustpoint, the default RSA key pair is used for enrollment. This task is also known as enrolling with the CA. (Enrolling and obtaining certificates are two separate events, but they both occur when the **crypto ca enroll** command is issued.) When using manual enrollment, these two operations occur separately.

The router needs a signed certificate from the CA for each of the RSA key pairs on the router; if you previously generated general-purpose keys, this command obtains the one certificate corresponding to the one general-purpose RSA key pair. If you previously generated special-usage keys, this command obtains two certificates corresponding to each of the special-usage RSA key pairs.

If you already have a certificate for your keys, you are unable to configure this command; instead, you are prompted to remove the existing certificate first. (You can remove existing certificates by removing the trustpoint configuration with the **no crypto ca trustpoint** command.)

The **crypto ca enroll** command is not saved in the router configuration.

<b>Task ID</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Task ID</th> <th>Operations</th> </tr> <tr> <td>crypto</td> <td>execute</td> </tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	execute
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	execute				

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **crypto ca enroll** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto ca enroll msiox
% Start certificate enrollment...
% Create a challenge password. You will need to verbally provide this password to the
  CA Administrator in order to revoke your certificate.
% For security reasons your password will not be saved in the configuration.
```

```
% Please make a note of it.  
%Password  
re-enter Password:  
    Fingerprint: 4F35ADC9 2791997A CE211437 AFC66CF7  
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:May 29 18:49:15.572 : pki_cmd: %PKI-6-LOG_INFO : certificate request pending  
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:May 29 18:52:17.705 : pki_get_cert: %PKI-6-LOG_INFO : certificate is granted
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">rsakeypair, on page 236</a>	Specifies a named RSA key pair for a trustpoint.

# crypto ca import

To import a certification authority (CA) certificate manually through TFTP, SFTP, or cut and paste it at the terminal, use the **crypto ca import** command.

**crypto ca import** *name* **certificate**

## Syntax Description

<i>name</i>	Name of the certification authority (CA). This name is the same name used when the CA was declared with the <a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a> command.
-------------	--

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to import a CA certificate through cut-and-paste. In this example, the certificate is myca.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto ca import myca certificate
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">show crypto ca certificates, on page 244</a>	Displays information about your certificate and the certification authority (CA) certificate.

# crypto ca trustpoint

To configure a trusted point with a selected name, use the **crypto ca trustpoint** command. To unconfigure a trusted point, use the **no** form of this command.

**crypto ca trustpoint** *ca-name*  
**no crypto ca trustpoint** *ca-name*

## Syntax Description

*ca-name* Name of the CA.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **crypto ca trustpoint** command to declare a CA.

This command allows you to configure a trusted point with a selected name so that your router can verify certificates issued to peers. Your router need not enroll with the CA that issued the certificates to the peers.

The **crypto ca trustpoint** command enters trustpoint configuration mode, in which you can specify characteristics for the CA with the following commands:

- [crl optional \(trustpoint\), on page 203](#) command—The certificates of other peers are accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.
- [enrollment retry count, on page 225](#) command—The number of certificate request retries your router sends before giving up. Optional.
- [enrollment retry period, on page 227](#) command—(Optional)—The time the router waits between sending certificate request retries.
- [enrollment terminal, on page 229](#) command—When you do not have a network connection between the router and certification authority (CA), manually cut-and-paste certificate requests and certificates.
- [enrollment url, on page 230](#) command—(Optional)—The URL of the CA.
- [ip-address \(trustpoint\), on page 232](#) command—A dotted IP address that is included as an unstructured address in the certificate request.
- [query url, on page 234](#) command—The directory server URL in which the Certificate Revocation List (CRL) is published. Only a string that begins with “ldap://” is accepted.

Required only if your CA supports Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP).

- [rsa keypair, on page 236](#) command—The named Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key pair for this trustpoint.
- [serial-number \(trustpoint\), on page 237](#) command—Router serial number in the certificate request.

- [sftp-password \(trustpoint\), on page 239](#)command—FTP secure password.
- [sftp-username \(trustpoint\), on page 241](#)command—FTP secure username.
- [subject-name \(trustpoint\), on page 242](#)command—Subject name in the certificate request.

**Task ID****Task ID      Operations**

crypto    execute

**Examples**

The following example shows how to use the **crypto ca trustpoint** command to create a trustpoint:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint msiox
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# sftp-password xxxxxx
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# sftp-username tmordeko
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment url
sftp://192.168..254.254/tftpboot/tmordeko/CAcert
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# rsakeypair label-2
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crl optional (trustpoint), on page 203</a>	Allows the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.
<a href="#">enrollment retry count, on page 225</a>	Specifies how many times a router resends a certificate request.
<a href="#">enrollment retry period, on page 227</a>	Specifies the wait period between certificate request retries.
<a href="#">enrollment terminal, on page 229</a>	Specifies manual cut-and-paste certificate enrollment.
<a href="#">enrollment url, on page 230</a>	Specifies the URL of the CA.
<a href="#">query url, on page 234</a>	Specifies the LDAP URL of the CRL distribution point.
<a href="#">rsakeypair, on page 236</a>	Specifies a named RSA key pair for this trustpoint.
<a href="#">sftp-password (trustpoint), on page 239</a>	Secures the FTP password.
<a href="#">sftp-username (trustpoint), on page 241</a>	Secures the FTP username.



# crypto ca trustpool import url

To manually update certificates in the trust pool if they are not current, are corrupt, or if certain certificates need to be updated, use the **crypto ca trustpool import url** command.

**crypto ca trustpool import url** {*cleanURL*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>clean</b>	(Optional) Manually remove all downloaded certificate authority (CA) certificates.
	<b>URL</b>	Specify the URL from which the CA trust pool certificate bundle must be downloaded. This manually imports (downloads) the CA certificate bundle into the CA trust pool to update or replace the existing CA certificate bundle.
<b>Command Default</b>	The CA trust pool feature is enabled. The router uses the built-in CA certificate bundle in the CA trust pool which is updated automatically from Cisco.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.2.0	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>The CA trust pool feature is enabled by default and uses the built-in CA certificate bundle in the trust pool, which receives automatic updates from Cisco. Use the <b>crypto ca trustpool import url</b> to manually update certificates in the trust pool if they are not current, are corrupt, or if certain certificates need to be updated.</p>	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	crypto	execute

## Example

This example shows how to run the command to manually update certificates in the trust pool if they are not current, are corrupt, or if certain certificates need to be updated.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:IMC0#crypto ca trustpool import url  
http://www.cisco.com/security/pki/trs/ios.p7b
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">show crypto ca trustpool policy, on page 247</a>	Display the CA trust pool certificates of the router in a verbose format.

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpool policy, on page 215</a>	Configure CA trust pool policy parameters.

# crypto ca trustpool policy

To configure certificate authority (CA) trust pool policy, use the **crypto ca trustpool policy** command.

**crypto ca trustpool policy** {cabundle url *url* | crl optional | description *line*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<b>cabundle url</b> <i>URL</i>	Configures the URL from which the CA trust pool bundle is downloaded.
	<b>crl optional</b>	To specify the certificate revocation list (CRL) query for the CA trust pool, use the crl command in ca-trustpool configuration mode. By default, the router enforces a check of the revocation status of the certificate by querying the certificate revocation list (CRL). Setting this to optional disables revocation checking when the trust pool policy is in use.
	<b>description</b> <i>line</i>	Indicates the description for the trust pool policy.
<b>Command Default</b>	The default CA trust pool policy is used.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.2.0	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
	The <b>crypto ca trustpool policy</b> command enters ca-trustpool configuration mode, where commands can be accessed to configure certificate authority (CA) trustpool policy parameters.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	crypto	READ, WRITE

## Example

This example shows you how to disable certificate revocation checks when the trust pool policy is in use.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:IMC0(config)#crypto ca trustpool policy
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:IMC0(config-trustpool)#crl optional
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpool import url, on page 213</a>	Allows you to manually update certificates in the trust pool.
<a href="#">show crypto ca trustpool policy, on page 247</a>	Displays the CA trust pool certificates of the router in a verbose format.

# crypto key generate dsa

To generate Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) key pairs, use the **crypto key generate dsa** command.

**crypto key generate dsa**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **crypto key generate dsa** command to generate DSA key pairs for your router.

DSA keys are generated in pairs—one public DSA key and one private DSA key.

If your router already has DSA keys when you issue this command, you are warned and prompted to replace the existing keys with new keys.

To remove the DSA key generated, use the **crypto key zeroize dsa** command.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to generate a 512-bit DSA key:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto key generate dsa
The name for the keys will be: the_default
  Choose the size of your DSA key modulus. Modulus size can be 512, 768, or 1024 bits.
Choosing a key modulus
How many bits in the modulus [1024]: 512
Generating DSA keys...
Done w/ crypto generate keypair
[OK]
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">crypto key zeroize dsa, on page 221</a>	Deletes a DSA key pair from your router.
	<a href="#">show crypto key mypubkey dsa, on page 248</a>	Displays the DSA public keys for your router.

# crypto key generate rsa

To generate a Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key pair, use the **crypto key generate rsa** command.

**crypto key generate rsa** [{usage-keys | general-keys}] [keypair-label]

## Syntax Description

**usage-keys** (Optional) Generates separate RSA key pairs for signing and encryption.

**general-keys** (Optional) Generates a general-purpose RSA key pair for signing and encryption.

**keypair-label** (Optional) RSA key pair label that names the RSA key pairs.

## Command Default

RSA key pairs do not exist. If the **usage-keys** keyword is not used, general-purpose keys are generated. If no RSA label is specified, the key is generated as the default RSA key.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **crypto key generate rsa** command to generate RSA key pairs for your router.

RSA keys are generated in pairs—one public RSA key and one private RSA key.

If your router already has RSA keys when you issue this command, you are warned and prompted to replace the existing keys with new keys. The keys generated by this command are saved in the secure NVRAM (which is not displayed to the user or backed up to another device).

To remove an RSA key, use the **crypto key zeroize rsa** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to generate an RSA key pair:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto key generate rsa
```

```
The name for the keys will be: the_default
```

```
Choose the size of the key modulus in the range of 360 to 2048 for your
General Purpose Keys. Choosing a key modulus greater than 512 may take
a few minutes.
```

```
How many bits in the modulus[1024]: <return>
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto key zeroize rsa, on page 222</a>	Deletes the RSA key pair for your router.
<a href="#">show crypto key mypubkey rsa, on page 249</a>	Displays the RSA public keys for your router.

# crypto key import authentication rsa

To import a public key using the Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) method, use the **crypto key import authentication rsa** command.

**crypto key import authentication rsa** *path*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>path</i> (Optional) This denotes the path to the RSA public key file.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.9.0</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Use shh-keygen generation mechanism to generate keys using either a LINUX or UNIX client. This creates two keys: one public and one private.</li> <li>2. Remove the comment and other header tag from the keys, except the base64encoded text.</li> <li>3. Decode the base64encoded text, and use the for authentication.</li> </ol>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>crypto</td><td>execute</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	execute
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	execute				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example displays how to import a public key:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:k2#crypto key import authentication rsa</pre>				



# crypto key zeroize dsa

To delete the Digital Signature Algorithm (DSA) key pair from your router, use the **crypto key zeroize dsa** command.

**crypto key zeroize dsa**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the **crypto key zeroize dsa** command to delete the DSA key pair that was previously generated by your router.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	execute

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to delete DSA keys from your router:
-----------------	--

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto key zeroize dsa
% Keys to be removed are named the_default
Do you really want to remove these keys? [yes/no]: yes
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">crypto key generate dsa, on page 217</a>	Generates DSA key pairs.
	<a href="#">show crypto key mypubkey dsa, on page 248</a>	Displays the DSA public keys for your router.

# crypto key zeroize rsa

To delete all Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) keys from the router, use the **crypto key zeroize rsa** command.

**crypto key zeroize rsa** [*keypair-label*]

## Syntax Description

*keypair-label* (Optional) Names the RSA key pair to be removed.

## Command Default

If the key pair label is not specified, the default RSA key pair is removed.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **crypto key zeroize rsa** command to delete all RSA keys that were previously generated by the router. After issuing this command, you must perform two additional tasks:

- Ask the certification authority (CA) administrator to revoke the certificates for the router at the CA; you must supply the challenge password you created when you originally obtained the router certificates with the [crypto ca enroll, on page 208](#) command CA.
- Manually remove the certificates from the configuration using the **clear crypto ca certificates** command.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to delete the general-purpose RSA key pair that was previously generated:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# crypto key zeroize rsa key1
% Keys to be removed are named key1
Do you really want to remove these keys? [yes/no]: yes
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">clear crypto ca certificates, on page 201</a>	Clears certificates associated with trustpoints that no longer exist in the configuration file.
<a href="#">crypto ca enroll, on page 208</a>	Obtains a router certificate from the CA.

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto key generate rsa, on page 218</a>	Generates RSA key pairs.
<a href="#">show crypto key mypubkey rsa, on page 249</a>	Displays the RSA public keys for your router.

# description (trustpoint)

To create a description of a trustpoint, use the **description** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To delete a trustpoint description, use the **no** form of this command.

**description** *string*  
**no description**

## Syntax Description

*string* Character string describing the trustpoint.

## Command Default

The default description is blank.

## Command Modes

Trustpoint configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **description** command in the trustpoint configuration mode to create a description for a trustpoint.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to create a trustpoint description:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# description this is the primary trustpoint
```

# enrollment retry count

To specify the number of times a router resends a certificate request to a certification authority (CA), use the **enrollment retry count** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To reset the retry count to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**enrollment retry count** *number*  
**no enrollment retry count** *number*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>number</i> Number of times the router resends a certificate request when the router does not receive a certificate from the previous request. The range is from 1 to 100.				
<b>Command Default</b>	If no retry count is specified, the default value is 10.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	Trustpoint configuration				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>After requesting a certificate, the router waits to receive a certificate from the CA. If the router does not receive a certificate within a specified time (the retry period), the router sends another certificate request. The router continues to send requests until it receives a valid certificate, the CA returns an enrollment error, or the configured number of retries (the retry count) is exceeded.</p> <p>To reset the retry count to the default of 10, use the <b>no</b> form of this command. Setting the retry count to 0 indicates an infinite number of retries. The router sends the CA certificate requests until a valid certificate is received (there is no limit to the number of retries).</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>crypto</td><td>read, write</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	read, write
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	read, write				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to declare a CA, change the retry period to 10 minutes, and change the retry count to 60 retries. The router resends the certificate request every 10 minutes until receipt of the certificate or approximately 10 hours pass since the original request was sent, whichever occurs first (10 minutes x 60 tries = 600 minutes = 10 hours).</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment url http://ca_server RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment retry period 10 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment retry count 60</pre>				

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crl optional (trustpoint), on page 203</a>	Allows the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">enrollment retry period, on page 227</a>	Specifies the wait period between certificate request retries.
<a href="#">enrollment url, on page 230</a>	Specifies the certification authority (CA) location by naming the CA URL.

# enrollment retry period

To specify the wait period between certificate request retries, use the **enrollment retry period** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To reset the retry period to the default of 1 minute, use the **no** form of this command.

**enrollment retry period** *minutes*

**no enrollment retry period** *minutes*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>minutes</i> Period (in minutes) between certificate requests issued to a certification authority (CA) from the router. The range is from 1 to 60 minutes.	
<b>Command Default</b>	<i>minutes: 1</i>	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Trustpoint configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
	After requesting a certificate, the router waits to receive a certificate from the CA. If the router does not receive a certificate within a specified time (the retry period), the router sends another certificate request. The router continues to send requests until it receives a valid certificate, the CA returns an enrollment error, or the configured number of retries (the retry count) is exceeded.	
	The router sends the CA another certificate request every minute until a valid certificate is received. (By default, the router sends ten requests, but you can change the number of permitted retries with the <b>enrollment retry count</b> command.)	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to declare a CA and change the retry period to 5 minutes:	

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment retry period 5
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crl optional (trustpoint), on page 203</a>	Allows the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">enrollment retry count, on page 225</a>	Specifies the number of times a router resends a certificate request.



# enrollment terminal

To specify manual cut-and-paste certificate enrollment, use the **enrollment terminal** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To delete a current enrollment request, use the **no** form of this command.

**enrollment terminal**  
**no enrollment terminal**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Trustpoint configuration
----------------------	--------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

You can manually cut and paste certificate requests and certificates when you do not have a network connection between the router and certification authority (CA). When the **enrollment terminal** command is enabled, the router displays the certificate request on the console terminal, which allows you to enter the issued certificate on the terminal.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to manually specify certificate enrollment through cut-and-paste. In this example, the CA trustpoint is myca.
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment terminal
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.

# enrollment url

To specify the certification authority (CA) location by naming the CA URL, use the **enrollment url** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To remove the CA URL from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**enrollment url** *CA-URL*

**no enrollment url** *CA-URL*

## Syntax Description

*CA-URL* URL of the CA server. The URL string must start with http://CA\_name, where CA\_name is the host Domain Name System (DNS) name or IP address of the CA (for example, http://ca-server).  
  
If the CA cgi-bin script location is not /cgi-bin/pkiclient.exe at the CA (the default CA cgi-bin script location), you must also include the nonstandard script location in the URL, in the form of http://CA-name/script-location, where script-location is the full path to the CA scripts.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Trustpoint configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **enrollment url** command to specify the CA URL. This command is required when you declare a CA with the **crypto ca trustpoint** command. The URL must include the CA script location if the CA scripts are not loaded into the default cgi-bin script location. The CA administrator should be able to tell you where the CA scripts are located.

This table lists the available enrollment methods.

**Table 12: Certificate Enrollment Methods**

Enrollment Method	Description
SFTP	Enroll through SFTP: file system
TFTP <sup>1</sup>	Enroll through TFTP: file system

<sup>1</sup> If you are using TFTP for enrollment, the URL must be in the form tftp://certserver/file\_specification. (The file specification is optional.)

TFTP enrollment sends the enrollment request and retrieves the certificate of the CA and the certificate of the router. If the file specification is included in the URL, the router appends an extension to the file specification.

To change the CA URL, repeat the **enrollment url** command to overwrite the previous URL.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows the absolute minimum configuration required to declare a CA:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)#
                           crypto ca trustpoint myca
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)#
                           enrollment url http://ca.domain.com/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">crl optional (trustpoint), on page 203</a>	Allows the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">ip-address (trustpoint), on page 232</a>	Specifies a dotted IP address that is included as an unstructured address in the certificate request.

## ip-address (trustpoint)

To specify a dotted IP address that is included as an unstructured address in the certificate request, use the **ip-address** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To restore the default behavior, use the **no** form of this command.

**ip-address** {*ip-address* | **none**}  
**no ip-address** {*ip-address* | **none**}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>ip-address</i>	Dotted IP address that is included in the certificate request.
	<b>none</b>	Specifies that an IP address is not included in the certificate request.

**Command Default** You are prompted for the IP address during certificate enrollment.

**Command Modes** Trustpoint configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **ip-address** command to include the IP address of the specified interface in the certificate request or to specify that an IP address should not be included in the certificate request.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to include the IP address of the Ethernet-0 interface in the certificate request for the trustpoint frog:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint frog
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment url http://frog.phoobin.com
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# subject-name OU=Spiral Dept., O=tiedye.com
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# ip-address 172.19.72.120
```

The following example shows that an IP address is not to be included in the certificate request:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment url http://10.3.0.7:80
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# subject-name CN=subject1, OU=PKI, O=Cisco Systems,
```

C=US

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# **ip-address none**

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crl optional (trustpoint), on page 203</a>	Allows the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">enrollment url, on page 230</a>	Specifies the certification authority (CA) location by naming the CA URL.
<a href="#">serial-number (trustpoint), on page 237</a>	Specifies whether the router serial number should be included in the certificate request.
<a href="#">subject-name (trustpoint), on page 242</a>	Specifies the subject name in the certificate request.

# query url

To specify Lightweight Directory Access Protocol (LDAP) protocol support, use the **query url** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To remove the query URL from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

```
query url LDAP-URL
no query url LDAP-URL
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<p><i>LDAP-URL</i> URL of the LDAP server (for example, ldap://another-server).</p> <p>This URL must be in the form of ldap://server-name where server-name is the host Domain Name System (DNS) name or IP address of the LDAP server.</p>	
<b>Command Default</b>	The URL provided in the router certificate's CRLDistributionPoint extension is used.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Trustpoint configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>LDAP is a query protocol used when the router retrieves the Certificate Revocation List (CRL). The certification authority (CA) administrator should be able to tell you whether the CA supports LDAP; if the CA supports LDAP, the CA administrator can tell you the LDAP location where certificates and certificate revocation lists should be retrieved.</p> <p>To change the query URL, repeat the <b>query url</b> command to overwrite the previous URL.</p>	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto read, write	
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows the configuration required to declare a CA when the CA supports LDAP:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# query url ldap://my-ldap.domain.com</pre>	

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.

# rsakeypair

To specify a named Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) key pair for this trustpoint, use the **rsakeypair** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To reset the RSA key pair to the default, use the **no** form of this command.

**rsakeypair** *keypair-label*  
**no rsakeypair** *keypair-label*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>keypair-label</i> RSA key pair label that names the RSA key pairs.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	If the RSA key pair is not specified, the default RSA key is used for this trustpoint.
------------------------	--

<b>Command Modes</b>	Trustpoint configuration
----------------------	--------------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the **rsakeypair** command to specify a named RSA key pair generated using the **crypto key generate rsa** command for this trustpoint.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to specify the named RSA key pair key1 for the trustpoint myca:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint myca
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# rsakeypair key1
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">crypto key generate rsa, on page 218</a>	Generates RSA key pairs.



## serial-number (trustpoint)

To specify whether the router serial number should be included in the certificate request, use the **serial-number** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To restore the default behavior, use the **no** form of this command.

**serial-number** [none]  
**no serial-number**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	none (Optional) Specifies that a serial number is not included in the certificate request.	
<b>Command Default</b>	You are prompted for the serial number during certificate enrollment.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Trustpoint configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
	Before you can use the <b>serial-number</b> command, you must enable the <b>crypto ca trustpoint</b> command, which declares the certification authority (CA) that your router should use and enters trustpoint configuration mode.	
	Use this command to specify the router serial number in the certificate request, or use the <b>none</b> keyword to specify that a serial number should not be included in the certificate request.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following example shows how to omit a serial number from the root certificate request:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint root RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment url http://10.3.0.7:80 RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# ip-address none RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# serial-number none RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# subject-name ON=Jack, OU=PKI, O=Cisco Systems, C=US</pre>	
<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">curl optional (trustpoint), on page 203</a>	Allows the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">enrollment url, on page 230</a>	Specifies the certification authority (CA) location by naming the CA URL.
<a href="#">ip-address (trustpoint), on page 232</a>	Specifies a dotted IP address that is included as an unstructured address in the certificate request.
<a href="#">subject-name (trustpoint), on page 242</a>	Specifies the subject name in the certificate request.

# sftp-password (trustpoint)

To secure the FTP password, use the **sftp-password** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**sftp-password** {*clear text* | **clear** *text* | **password** *encrypted string*}  
**no sftp-password** {*clear text* | **clear** *text* | **password** *encrypted string*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>clear text</i>	Clear text password and is encrypted only for display purposes.
	<b>password</b> <i>encrypted string</i>	Enters the password in an encrypted form.

**Command Default** The *clear text* argument is the default behavior.

**Command Modes** Trustpoint configuration

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Passwords are stored in encrypted form and not as plain text. The command-line interface (CLI) contains the provisioning (for example, clear and encrypted) to specify the password input.

The username and password are required as part of the SFTP protocol. If you specify the URL that begins with the prefix (sftp://), you must configure the parameters for the **sftp-password** command under the trustpoint. Otherwise, the certificate from the SFTP server, which is used for manual certificate enrollment, cannot be retrieved.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

**Examples** The following example shows how to secure the FTP password in an encrypted form:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint msiox
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# sftp-password password xxxxxx
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.

Command	Description
<a href="#">sftp-username (trustpoint), on page 241</a>	Secures the FTP username.

# sftp-username (trustpoint)

To secure the FTP username, use the **sftp-username** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To disable this feature, use the **no** form of this command.

**sftp-username** *username*  
**no sftp-username** *username*

## Syntax Description

*username* Name of the user.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Trustpoint configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The **sftp-username** command is used only if the URL has (sftp://) in the prefix. If (sftp://) is not specified in the prefix, the manual certificate enrollment using SFTP fails.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to secure the FTP username:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint msiox
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# sftp-username tmordeko
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint</a> , on page 211	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">sftp-password (trustpoint)</a> , on page 239	Secures the FTP password.

## subject-name (trustpoint)

To specify the subject name in the certificate request, use the **subject-name** command in trustpoint configuration mode. To clear any subject name from the configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**subject-name** *x.500-name*  
**no subject-name** *x.500-name*

### Syntax Description

*x.500-name* (Optional) Specifies the subject name used in the certificate request.

### Command Default

If the *x.500-name* argument is not specified, the fully qualified domain name (FQDN), which is the default subject name, is used.

### Command Modes

Trustpoint configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Before you can use the **subject-name** command, you must enable the **crypto ca trustpoint** command, which declares the certification authority (CA) that your router should use and enters trustpoint configuration mode.

The **subject-name** command is an attribute that can be set for automatic enrollment; thus, issuing this command prevents you from being prompted for a subject name during enrollment.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows how to specify the subject name for the frog certificate:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto ca trustpoint frog
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# enrollment url http://frog.phoobin.com
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# subject-name OU=Spiral Dept., O=tiedye.com
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-trustp)# ip-address 172.19.72.120
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">crl optional (trustpoint), on page 203</a>	Allows the certificates of other peers to be accepted without trying to obtain the appropriate CRL.

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trusted point with a selected name.
<a href="#">enrollment url, on page 230</a>	Specifies the certification authority (CA) location by naming the CA URL.
<a href="#">ip-address (trustpoint), on page 232</a>	Specifies a dotted IP address that is included as an unstructured address in the certificate request.
<a href="#">serial-number (trustpoint), on page 237</a>	Specifies whether the router serial number should be included in the certificate request.

# show crypto ca certificates

To display information about your certificate and the certification authority (CA) certificate, use the **show crypto ca certificates** command.

**show crypto ca certificates**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the **show crypto ca certificates** command to display information about the following certificates:

- Your certificate, if you have requested one from the CA (see the **crypto ca enroll** command).
- CA certificate, if you have received the certificate (see the **crypto ca authenticate** command).

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read

<b>Examples</b>	The following sample output is from the <b>show crypto ca certificates</b> command:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ca certificates
Trustpoint      : msiox
=====
CAa certificate
  Serial Number  : 06:A5:1B:E6:4F:5D:F7:83:41:11:D5:F9:22:7F:95:23
  Subject:
    Name: CA2
    CN= CA2
  Issued By      :
    cn=CA2
  Validity Start : 07:51:51 UTC Wed Jul 06 2005
  Validity End   : 08:00:43 UTC Tue Jul 06 2010
  CRL Distribution Point
    http://10.56.8.236/CertEnroll/CA2.crl
Router certificate
  Status          : Available
  Key usage       : Signature
  Serial Number   : 38:6B:C6:B8:00:04:00:00:01:45
  Subject:
```



```

Name: tdlr533.cisco.com
IP Address: 3.1.53.3
Serial Number: 8cd96b64
Issued By      :
                cn=CA2
Validity Start : 08:30:03 UTC Mon Apr 10 2006
Validity End   : 08:40:03 UTC Tue Apr 10 2007
CRL Distribution Point
                http://10.56.8.236/CertEnroll/CA2.crl
Associated Trustpoint: MS-IOX
Router certificate
Status          : Available
Key usage       : Encryption
Serial Number   : 38:6D:2B:A7:00:04:00:00:01:46
Subject:
  Name: tdlr533.cisco.com
  IP Address: 3.1.53.3
  Serial Number: 8cd96b64
  Issued By      :
                  cn=CA2
  Validity Start : 08:31:34 UTC Mon Apr 10 2006
  Validity End   : 08:41:34 UTC Tue Apr 10 2007
  CRL Distribution Point
                  http://10.56.8.236/CertEnroll/CA2.crl
Associated Trustpoint: msiox

```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto ca authenticate, on page 205</a>	Authenticates the CA by obtaining the certificate of the CA.
<a href="#">crypto ca enroll, on page 208</a>	Obtains the certificates of your router from the CA.
<a href="#">crypto ca import, on page 210</a>	Imports a certification authority (CA) certificate manually through TFTP, SFTP, or cut and paste it at the terminal.
<a href="#">crypto ca trustpoint, on page 211</a>	Configures a trustpoint with a selected name.

# show crypto ca crls

To display information about the local cache Certificate Revocation List (CRL), use the **show crypto ca crls** command.

**show crypto ca crls**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC XR EXEC
----------------------	-----------------

<b>Command History</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Release</th> <th>Modification</th> </tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td> <td>This command was introduced.</td> </tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

<b>Task ID</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Task ID</th> <th>Operations</th> </tr> <tr> <td>crypto</td> <td>read</td> </tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	read
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	read				

<b>Examples</b>	The following sample output is from the <b>show crypto ca crls</b> command:
-----------------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto ca crls
CRL Entry
=====
Issuer : cn=xyz-w2k-root,ou=HFR,o=Cisco System,l=San Jose,st=CA,c=US
Last Update : [UTC] Thu Jan 10 01:01:14 2002
Next Update : [UTC] Thu Jan 17 13:21:14 2002
CRL Distribution Point :
http://xyz-w2k.cisco.com/CertEnroll/xyz-w2k-root.crl
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<table border="1"> <tr> <th>Command</th> <th>Description</th> </tr> <tr> <td><a href="#">clear crypto ca crl, on page 202</a></td> <td>Clears all the CRLs stored on the router.</td> </tr> </table>	Command	Description	<a href="#">clear crypto ca crl, on page 202</a>	Clears all the CRLs stored on the router.
Command	Description				
<a href="#">clear crypto ca crl, on page 202</a>	Clears all the CRLs stored on the router.				

# show crypto ca trustpool policy

To display the CA trust pool certificates of the router in a verbose format use the **show crypto ca trustpool policy** command.

**show crypto ca trustpool policy**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	No default behavior or values
------------------------	-------------------------------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.2.0	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Use the command to display the CA trust pool certificates of the router in a verbose format.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	crypto	read

## Example

This example shows you how to run the command to view details of your CA certificate trust pool policy.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:IMC0#show crypto ca trustpool policy
```

```
Trustpool Policy
```

```
Trustpool CA certificates will expire [UTC] Thu Sep 30 14:01:15 2021  
CA Bundle Location: http://cisco.com/security/pki/trs/ios.p7b
```

Related Commands	Command	Description
	<a href="#">crypto ca trustpool import url, on page 213</a>	Allows you to manually update certificates in the trust pool.
	<a href="#">crypto ca trustpool policy, on page 215</a>	Configures CA trust pool policy parameters.

# show crypto key mypubkey dsa

To display the Directory System Agent (DSA) public keys for your router, use the **show crypto key mypubkey dsa** command.

**show crypto key mypubkey dsa**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read

**Examples** The following sample output is from the **show crypto key mypubkey dsa** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto key mypubkey dsa

Key label: mykey
Type : RSA General purpose
Size : 1024
Created : 17:33:23 UTC Thu Sep 18 2003
Data :
3081F230 81AA0605 2B0E0302 0C3081A0 02020200 024100C8 A36B6179 56B8D620
1F77595C 32EF3004 577A9F79 0A8ABDA4 89FB969D 35C04E7E 5491ED4E 120C657C
610576E5 841696B6 0948846C C92F56E5 B4921458 70FC4902 1500AB61 5C0D63D3
EB082BB9 F16030C5 AA0B5D1A DFE50240 73F661EA 9F579E77 B413DBC4 9047B4F2
10A1CFEB 14D98B57 3E0BBA97 9B5120AD F52BBDC7 15B63454 8CB54885 92B6C9DF
7DC27768 FD296844 42024945 5E86C81A 03430002 4071B49E F80F9E4B AF2B62E7
AA817460 87EFD503 C668AD8C D606050B 225CC277 7C0A0974 8072D7D7 2ADDDE42
329FE896 AB015ED1 3A414254 6935FDCA 0043BA4F 66
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto key generate dsa, on page 217</a>	Generates DSA key pairs.
<a href="#">crypto key zeroize dsa, on page 221</a>	Deletes all DSA keys from the router.

# show crypto key mypubkey rsa

To display the Rivest, Shamir, and Adelman (RSA) public keys for your router, use the **show crypto key mypubkey rsa** command.

**show crypto key mypubkey rsa**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read

## Examples

The following is sample output from the **show crypto key mypubkey rsa** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show crypto key mypubkey rsa

Key label: mykey
Type : RSA General purpose
Size : 1024
Created : 07:46:15 UTC Fri Mar 17 2006
Data :
30819F30 0D06092A 864886F7 0D010101 05000381 8D003081 89028181 00CF8CDF
5BFCA055 DA4D164D F6EDB78B 926B1DDE 0383027F BA71BCC6 9D5592C4 5BA8670E
35CD19B7 1C973A46 62CC5F8C 82BD596C F292410F 8E83B753 4BA71BAC 41AB6B60
F34A2499 EDE11639 F88B4210 B2A0CF5F DD678C36 0D8B7DE1 A2AB5122 9ED947D5
76CF5BCD D9A2039F D02841B0 7F8BFF97 C080B791 10A9ED41 00FB6F40 95020301
0001

Key label: the_default
Type : RSA General purpose
Size : 512
Created : 07:46:15 UTC Fri Mar 17 2006
Data :
305C300D 06092A86 4886F70D 01010105 00034B00 30480241 00C7DE73 7B3EA447
CCE8F3DF DD1327D8 C1C30C45 2EEB4981 B1B48D2B 1AF14665 178058FB 8F6BB6BB
E08C6163 FA0EE356 395C8E5F 2AC59383 0706BDDF EC8E5822 9B020301 0001
```

 show crypto key mypubkey rsa**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">crypto key generate rsa, on page 218</a>	Generates RSA key pairs.
<a href="#">crypto key zeroize rsa, on page 222</a>	Deletes all RSA keys from the router.



## Software Authentication Manager Commands

---

This module describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to configure Software Authentication Manager (SAM).

For detailed information about SAM concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Configuring Software Authentication Manager on the Cisco ASR 9000 Series Router* module in the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [sam add certificate, on page 252](#)
- [sam delete certificate, on page 254](#)
- [sam prompt-interval, on page 256](#)
- [sam verify, on page 258](#)
- [show sam certificate, on page 260](#)
- [show sam crl, on page 264](#)
- [show sam log, on page 266](#)
- [show sam package, on page 267](#)
- [show sam sysinfo, on page 270](#)

# sam add certificate

To add a new certificate to the certificate table, use the **sam add certificate** command.

**sam add certificate** *filepath location* {**trust** | **untrust**}

## Syntax Description

<i>filepath</i>	Absolute path to the source location of the certificate.
<i>location</i>	Storage site of the certificate. Use one of the following: <b>root</b> , <b>mem</b> , <b>disk0</b> , <b>disk1</b> , or <b>other flash device name on router</b> .
<b>trust</b>	Adds the certificate to the certificate table without validation by the Software Authentication Manager (SAM). To add a root certificate, you must use the <b>trust</b> keyword. Adding a root certificate with the <b>untrust</b> keyword is not allowed.
<b>untrust</b>	Adds the certificate to the certificate table after the SAM has validated it. Adding a root certificate with the <b>untrust</b> keyword is not allowed. To add a root certificate, you must use the <b>trust</b> keyword.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For security reasons, the **sam add certificate** command can be issued only from the console or auxiliary port of the networking device; the command cannot be issued from a Telnet connection to any other interface on the networking device.

The certificate must be copied to the network device before it can be added to the certificate table. If the certificate is already present in the certificate table, the SAM rejects the attempt to add it.

When adding root certificates, follow these guidelines:

- Only the certificate authority (CA) root certificate can be added to the root location.
- To add a root certificate, you must use the **trust** keyword. Adding the root certificate with the **untrust** keyword is not allowed.

Use of the **trust** keyword assumes that you received the new certificate from a source that you trust, and therefore have enough confidence in its authenticity to bypass validation by the SAM. One example of acquiring a certificate from a trusted source is downloading it from a CA server (such as Cisco.com) that requires user authentication. Another example is acquiring the certificate from a person or entity that you can verify, such as by checking the identification badge for a person. If you bypass the validation protection offered by the SAM, you must verify the identity and integrity of the certificate by some other valid process.

Certificates added to the memory (**mem**) location validate software installed in memory. Certificates added to the **disk0** or **disk1** location validate software installed on those devices, respectively.





**Note** If the **sam add certificate** command fails with a message indicating that the certificate has expired, the networking device clock may have been set incorrectly. Use the **show clock** command to determine if the clock is set correctly.

**Task ID**

Task ID	Operations
---------	------------

crypto	execute
--------	---------

**Examples**

The following example shows how to add the certificate found at **/bootflash/ca.bin** to the certificate table in the root location without first validating the certificate:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam add certificate /bootflash/ca.bin root trust
```

```
SAM: Successful adding certificate /bootflash/ca.bin
```

The following example shows how to add the certificate found at **/bootflash/css.bin** to the certificate table in the memory (**mem**) location after validating the certificate:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam add certificate /bootflash/css.bin mem untrust
```

```
SAM: Successful adding certificate /bootflash/css.bin
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">sam delete certificate, on page 254</a>	Deletes a certificate from the certificate table.
<a href="#">show sam certificate, on page 260</a>	Displays records in the certificate table, including the location of the certificates.
show clock	Displays networking device clock information.  For more information, see <i>System Management Command Reference for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers</i> .

# sam delete certificate

To delete a certificate from the certificate table, use the **sam delete certificate** command.

**sam delete certificate** *location* *certificate-index*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>location</i>	Storage site of the certificate. Use one of the following: <b>root</b> , <b>mem</b> , <b>disk0</b> , <b>disk1</b> , or <b>other flash device name on the router</b> .
	<i>certificate-index</i>	Number in the range from 1 to 65000.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

For security reasons, the **sam delete certificate** command can be issued only from the console port of the networking device; the command cannot be issued from a Telnet connection to any other interface on the networking device.

Use the **show sam certificate summary** command to display certificates by their index numbers.

Because the certificate authority (CA) certificate must not be unknowingly deleted, the Software Authentication Manager (SAM) prompts the user for confirmation when an attempt is made to delete the CA certificate.

If a certificate stored on the system is no longer valid (for example, if the certificate has expired), you can use the **sam delete certificate** command to remove the certificate from the list.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	execute

## Examples

The following example shows how to delete the certificate identified by the index number 2 from the memory location:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam delete certificate mem 2
```

```
SAM: Successful deleting certificate index 2
```

The following example shows how to cancel the deletion of the certificate identified by the index number 1 from the root location:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam delete certificate root 1
```

```
Do you really want to delete the root CA certificate (Y/N): N  
SAM: Delete certificate (index 1) canceled
```

The following example shows how to delete the certificate identified by the index number 1 from the root location:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam delete certificate root 1
```

```
Do you really want to delete the root CA certificate (Y/N): Y  
SAM: Successful deleting certificate index 1
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">sam add certificate, on page 252</a>	Adds a new certificate to the certificate table.
<a href="#">show sam certificate, on page 260</a>	Displays records in the certificate table, including the location of the certificates stored.

## sam prompt-interval

To set the interval that the Software Authentication Manager (SAM) waits after prompting the user for input when it detects an abnormal condition at boot time and to determine how the SAM responds when it does not receive user input within the specified interval, use the **sam prompt-interval** command. To reset the prompt interval and response to their default values, use the **no** form of this command.

**sam prompt-interval** *time-interval* {**proceed** | **terminate**}  
**no sam prompt-interval** *time-interval* {**proceed** | **terminate**}

### Syntax Description

*time-interval* Prompt time, in the range from 0 to 300 seconds.

**proceed** Causes the SAM to respond as if it had received a “yes” when the prompt interval expires.

**terminate** Causes the SAM to respond as if it had received a “no” when the prompt interval expires.

### Command Default

The default response is for the SAM to wait 10 seconds and then terminate the authentication task.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **sam prompt-interval** command to control the action taken when the system detects an exception condition, such as an expired certificate during initialization of the SAM at boot time. The following message appears when the software detects the abnormal condition of a certificate authority (CA) certificate expired:

```
SAM detects expired CA certificate. Continue at risk (Y/N):
```

The SAM waits at the prompt until you respond or the time interval controlled by the **sam prompt-interval** command expires, whichever is the earlier event. If you respond “N” to the prompt, the boot process is allowed to complete, but no packages can be installed.

The following message appears when the software detects the abnormal condition of a Code Signing Server (CSS) certificate expired:

```
SAM detects CA certificate (Code Signing Server Certificate Authority) has expired. The
validity period is Oct 17, 2000 01:46:24 UTC - Oct 17, 2015 01:51:47 UTC. Continue at risk?
(Y/N) [Default:N w/in 10]:
```

If you do not respond to the prompt, the SAM waits for the specified interval to expire, and then it takes the action specified in the **sam prompt-interval** command (either the **proceed** or **terminate** keyword).

If you enter the command with the **proceed** keyword, the SAM waits for the specified interval to expire, and then it proceeds as if you had given a “yes” response to the prompt.

If you enter the command with the **terminate** keyword, the SAM waits for the specified interval to expire, and then it proceeds as if you had given a “no” response to the prompt. This use of the command keeps the system from waiting indefinitely when the system console is unattended.



**Note** After the software has booted up, the *time-interval* argument set using this command has no effect. This value applies at boot time only.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
---------	------------

crypto	read, write
--------	----------------

## Examples

The following example shows how to tell the SAM to wait 30 seconds for a user response to a prompt and then terminate the requested SAM processing task:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# sam prompt-interval 30 terminate
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show sam sysinfo, on page 270</a>	Displays the current status information for the SAM.

# sam verify

To use the Message Digest 5 (MD5) hash algorithm to verify the integrity of the software component on a flash memory card and ensure that it has not been tampered with during transit, use the **sam verify** command.

**sam verify** *{locationfile-system}* **{MD5 | SHA}** [*digest*]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>location</i>	Name of the flash memory card slot, either disk0 or disk1.
	<i>file-system</i>	Absolute path to the file to be verified.
	MD5	Specifies a one-way hashing algorithm to generate a 128-bit hash (or message digest) of the specified software component.
	SHA	Specifies the Secure Hash Algorithm, a hashing algorithm that takes a message of less than 264 bits in length and produces a 160-bit message digest. The large message digest provides security against brute-force collision and inversion attacks.
	<i>digest</i>	(Optional) Message digest generated by the hashing algorithm, to be compared in determining the integrity of the software component.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **sam verify** command to generate a message digest for a given device. The message digest is useful for determining whether software on a flash memory card has been tampered with during transit. The command generates a hash code that can be used to compare the integrity of the software between the time it was shipped and the time you received it.

For example, if you are given a flash memory card with preinstalled software and a previously generated MD5 message digest, you can verify the integrity of the software using the **sam verify** command:

```
sam verify device MD5 digest
```

The *device* argument specifies the flash device. The *digest* argument specifies the message digest supplied by the originator of the software.

If the message digest matches the message digest generated by the **sam verify** command, the software component is valid.



**Note** You should calculate the hash code on the contents of the flash memory code at the destination networking device using a different set of files from the one loaded on the flash memory card. It is possible for an unauthorized person to use the same software version to produce the desired (matching) hash code and thereby disguise that someone has tampered with the new software.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	execute

## Examples

The example shows a third **sam verify** command, issued with a mismatched message digest, to show the Software Authentication Manager (SAM) response to a mismatch. The following example shows how to use MD5 to generate a message digest on the entire file system on the flash memory card in slot 0 and then use that message digest as input to perform the digest comparison:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam verify disk0: MD5
```

```
Total file count in disk0: = 813
082183cb6e65a44fd7ca95fe8e93def6
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam verify disk0: MD5 082183cb6e65a44fd7ca95fe8e93def6
```

```
Total file count in disk0: = 813
Same digest values
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam verify disk0: MD5 3216c9282d97ee7a40b78a4e401158bd
```

```
Total file count in disk0: = 813
Different digest values
```

The following example shows how to use MD5 to generate a message digest and then uses that message digest as input to perform the digest comparison:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam verify disk0: /crl_revoked.bin MD5
```

```
38243ffbbe6cdb7a12fa9fa6452956ac
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sam verify disk0: /crl_revoked.bin MD5 38243ffbbe6cdb7a12fa9fa6452956ac
```

```
Same digest values
```

# show sam certificate

To display records in the certificate table, use the **show sam certificate** command.

## Syntax Description

<i>detail</i>	Displays all the attributes for the selected table entry (specified by the <i>location</i> and <i>certificate-index</i> arguments).
<i>location</i>	Specifies where the entry to display is stored. Use one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>root</b>—Certificate is stored on the root device.</li> <li>• <b>mem</b>—Certificate is stored in memory.</li> <li>• <i>device-name</i>—Certificate is stored on the named device. Use the values disk0, disk1, or the name of any other flash-device on the router. You can research flash-device names using the <b>show filesystem</b> command.</li> </ul>
<i>certificate-index</i>	Index number for the entry in the Certificate Table that you want to display, in the range from 1 to 65000.
<i>brief</i>	Displays a subset of attributes for entries in a Certificate Table.
<i>location</i>	Specifies where the entries to display are stored. Use one of the following values: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <b>all</b>—Displays a subset of attributes for all certificates.</li> <li>• <b>root</b>—Displays a subset of attributes for all certificates stored on the root device.</li> <li>• <b>mem</b>—Displays a subset of attributes for all certificates stored in memory.</li> <li>• <i>device-name</i>—Displays a subset of attributes for all certificates stored on the named device. Use the values disk0, disk1, or the name of any other flash-device on the router. You can research flash-device names using the <b>show filesystem</b> command.</li> </ul>

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show sam certificate** command when you want to display all the certificates stored in the system. Attributes are certificate number, certificate flag, serial number, subject name, issued by, version, issuing algorithm, not-before and not-after dates, public key, and signature.

To get the certificate number, use the *certificate-index* argument. When used with the **brief** keyword, the **all** keyword displays selected attributes for all the entries in the table.



## Task ID

## Task ID      Operations

none      —

## Examples

In the example, the root location has one certificate, and disk0 has one certificate. The following sample output is from the **show sam certificate** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show sam certificate
brief

all

----- SUMMARY OF CERTIFICATES -----

Certificate Location      :root
Certificate Index         :1
Certificate Flag          :VALIDATED
  Serial Number          :32:E0:A3:C6:CA:00:39:8C:4E:AC:22:59:1B:61:03:9F
  Subject Name           :
                           cn=Code Signing Server Certificate Authority,o=Cisco,c=US
  Issued By               :
                           cn=Code Signing Server Certificate Authority,o=Cisco,c=US
  Validity Start          :[UTC] Tue Oct 17 01:46:24 2000
  Validity End            :[UTC] Sat Oct 17 01:51:47 2015
  CRL Distribution Point

file://\\CodeSignServer\CertEnroll\Code%20Signing%20Server%20Certificate
%20Authority.crl

Certificate Location      :mem
Certificate Index         :1
Certificate Flag          :VALIDATED
  Serial Number          :01:27:FE:79:00:00:00:00:00:05
  Subject Name           :
                           cn=Engineer code sign certificate
  Issued By               :
                           cn=Code Signing Server Certificate Authority,o=Cisco,c=US
  Validity Start          :[UTC] Tue Oct 9 23:14:28 2001
  Validity End            :[UTC] Wed Apr 9 23:24:28 2003
  CRL Distribution Point

file://\\CodeSignServer\CertEnroll\Code%20Signing%20Server%20Certificate %20Authority.crl
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 13: show sam certificate summary all Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Certificate Location	Location of the certificate; one of the following: <b>root</b> , <b>mem</b> , <b>disk0</b> , or <b>disk1</b> , or other flash device name.
Certificate Index	Index number that the Software Authentication Manager automatically assigns to the certificate.
Certificate Flag	One of the following: TRUSTED, VALIDATED, EXPIRED, or REVOKED.

**show sam certificate**

Field	Description
Serial Number	Unique serial number of the certificate, assigned by its issuer.
Subject Name	Name of the entity for which the certificate is issued.
Issued By	Name of the entity that issued the certificate.

The following sample output from the **show sam certificate** command shows how to display particular SAM details:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show sam certificate detail mem 1
```

```
-----
Certificate Location      :mem
Certificate Index         :1
Certificate Flag          :VALIDATED
```

```
----- CERTIFICATE -----
Serial Number   :01:27:FE:79:00:00:00:00:05
Subject Name    :
                 cn=Engineer code sign certificate
Issued By       :
                 cn=Code Signing Server Certificate Authority,o=Cisco,c=US
Validity Start  :[UTC] Tue Oct  9 23:14:28 2001
Validity End    :[UTC] Wed Apr  9 23:24:28 2003
CRL Distribution Point
```

```
file:///\\CodeSignServer\CertEnroll\Code%20Signing%20Server%20Certificate
%20Authority.crl
Version 3 certificate
Issuing Algorithm:MD5withRSA
Public Key BER (294 bytes):
30 82 01 22 30 0d 06 09 2a 86 48 86 f7 0d 01 01      [0.."0...*.H.....]
01 05 00 03 82 01 0f 00 30 82 01 0a 02 82 01 01      [...0.....]
00 be 75 eb 9b b3 d9 cb 2e d8 c6 db 68 f3 5a ab      [...u.....h.Z.]
0c 17 d3 84 16 22 d8 18 dc 3b 13 99 23 d8 c6 94      [..."....;.#....]
91 15 15 ec 57 ea 68 dc a5 38 68 6a cb 0f 4b c2      [...W.h..8hj..K.]
43 4b 2d f9 92 94 93 04 df ff ca 0b 35 1d 85 12      [CK-.....5....]
99 e9 bd bc e2 98 99 58 fe 6b 45 38 f0 52 b4 cb      [...X.kE8.R...]
a9 47 cd 22 aa ce 70 0e 4c 9b 48 a1 cf 0f 4a db      [G."...p.L.H...J.]
35 f5 1f 20 b7 68 cb 71 2c 27 01 84 d6 bf 4e d1      [5.. .h.q,'....N.]
ba e1 b2 50 e7 f1 29 3a b4 85 3e ac d7 cb 3f 36      [...P..):...>...?6]
96 65 30 13 27 48 84 f5 fe 88 03 4a d7 05 ed 72      [e0.'H.....J...r]
4b aa a5 62 e6 05 ac 3d 20 4b d6 c9 db 92 89 38      [K..b...= K.....8]
b5 14 df 46 a3 8f 6b 05 c3 54 4d a2 83 d4 b7 02      [...F...k..TM.....]
88 2d 58 e7 a4 86 1c 48 77 68 49 66 a1 35 3e c4      [.-X....HwhIf.5>.]
71 20 aa 18 9d 9f 1a 38 52 3c e3 35 b2 19 12 ad      [q .....8R<.5....]
99 ad ce 68 8b b0 d0 29 ba 25 fd 1e e0 5d aa 12      [...h....).%....]
9c 44 89 63 89 62 e3 cb f3 5d 5f a3 7c b7 b9 ef      [D.c.b...].|...]
01 89 5b 33 35 a8 81 60 38 61 4e d8 4f 6a 53 70      [...[35...`8aN.OjSp]
35 02 03 01 00 01                                     [5.....]
Certificate signature (256 bytes):
67 f6 12 25 3f d4 d2 dd 6a f7 3e 55 b8 9f 33 53      [g..%?...j.>U..3S]
20 4d d1 17 54 08 8a 70 22 35 92 59 9c 03 9c 0f      [ M..T..p"5.Y....]
ce 46 3c 06 74 d0 a9 8e b1 88 a2 35 b3 eb 1b 00      [F<.t.....5....]
5c 6d bb 1d b5 ad 17 19 f2 c6 96 87 9b e7 15 01      [\m.....]
b2 04 af 7d 92 60 d9 ee ef bc 60 4e 2e af 84 e2      [...}.`....N....]
42 fe 07 71 7e fc ee ee f5 d1 6d 71 e7 46 f0 97      [B..q~.....mq.F..]
e0 e8 b3 0e f9 07 e0 de 6e 36 5a 56 1e 80 10 05      [...n6zV....]
59 d9 88 ba f7 a3 d1 f6 cd 00 12 9f 90 f0 65 83      [Y.....e.]
```

```

e9 0f 76 a4 da eb 1b 1b 2d ea bd be a0 8a fb a7      [...v.....-.....]
a5 18 ff 9f 5c e9 99 66 f0 d3 90 ae 49 3f c8 cc      [....\...f....I?...]
32 6b db 64 da fd f5 42 ea bc f3 b0 8a 2f 17 d8      [2k.d...B...../..]
cf c0 d8 d4 3a 41 ae 1d cf 7a c6 a6 a1 65 c2 94      [....:A...z...e...]
8a ba ea d3 da 3e 8a 44 9b 47 35 10 ab 61 1b 4f      [.....>.D.G5...a.O]
82 dd 59 16 d5 f2 1d f3 c2 08 cc 1c 7f ab be 9c      [...Y.....]
be 52 73 ea e0 89 d7 6f 4d d0 d8 aa 3d 50 d6 b0      [..Rs.....oM...=P..]
e1 ea 3b 27 50 42 08 d6 71 eb 66 37 b1 f5 f6 5d      [...;'PB..q.f7...]]

```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 14: show sam certificate detail mem 1 Field Descriptions**

Field	Descriptions
Certificate Location	Location of the certificate; one of the following: <b>root</b> , <b>mem</b> , <b>disk0</b> , or <b>disk1</b> .
Certificate Index	Index number that the SAM automatically assigns to the certificate.
Certificate Flag	One of the following: TRUSTED, VALIDATED, EXPIRED, or REVOKED.
Serial Number	Unique serial number of the certificate, assigned by its issuer.
Subject Name	Name of the entity for which the certificate is issued.
Issued By	Name of the entity that issued the certificate.
Version	The ITU-T X.509 version of the certificate. The version can be 1 (X.509v1), 2 (X.509v2), or 3 (X.509v3).
Issuing Algorithm	Hash and public key algorithm that the issuer uses to sign the certificate.
Public Key	Subject public key for the certificate.
Certificate signature	Encrypted hash value (or signature) of the certificate. The hash value of the certificate is encrypted using the private key of the issuer.

# show sam crl

To display the records in the certificate revocation list (CRL) table, use the **show sam crl** command.

**show sam crl** {**summary** | **detail** *crl-index*}

## Syntax Description

**summary** Displays selected attributes for all entries in the table.

**detail** Displays all the attributes for the selected table entry (specified by the *crl-index* argument).

*crl-index* Index number for the entry, in the range from 1 to 65000.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show sam crl** command when you want to display all the revoked certificates currently stored on the system. Attributes are CRL index number, issuer, and update information.

To get the CRL index number, use the **summary** keyword.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto read	

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **show sam crl** command for the **summary** keyword:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show sam crl summary
```

```
----- SUMMARY OF CRLs -----
```

```
CRL Index      :1
Issuer:CN = Code Sign Server Certificate Manager, OU = Cisco HFR mc , O = Cisco,
  L = San Jose, ST = CA, C = US, EA =<16> iosmx-css-cert@cisco.com
Including updates of:
                  Sep 09, 2002 03:50:41 GMT
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 15: show sam crl summary Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
CRL Index	Index number for the entry, in the range from 1 to 65000. The index is kept in the certificate revocation list table.
Issuer	Certificate authority (CA) that issued this CRL.
Including updates of	Versions of CRLs from this CA that are included in the CRL table.

The following sample output is from the **show sam crl** command for the **detail** keyword:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show sam crl detail 1

-----
CRL Index      :1

----- CERTIFICATE REVOCATION LIST (CRL) -----

Issuer:CN = Code Sign Server Certificate Manager, OU = Cisco HFR mc , O = Cisco,
L = San Jose, ST = CA, C = US, EA =<16> iosmx-css-cert@cisco.com
Including updates of:
                Sep 09, 2002 03:50:41 GMT
Revoked certificates include:

    Serial #:61:2C:5C:83:00:00:00:00:44, revoked on Nov 03, 2002 00:59:02 GMT
    Serial #:21:2C:48:83:00:00:00:00:59, revoked on Nov 06, 2002 19:32:51 GMT
-----
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 16: show sam crl detail Field Descriptions**

Field	Descriptions
CRL Index	Index number for the entry, in the range from 1 to 65000. The index is kept in the certificate revocation list table.
Issuer	CA that issued this CRL.
Including updates of	Versions of CRLs from this CA that are included in the CRL table.
Revoked certificates include	List of certificates that have been revoked, including the certificate serial number and the date and time the certificate was revoked.

# show sam log

To display the contents of the Software Authentication Manager (SAM) log file, use the **show sam log** command.

**show sam log** [*lines-number*]

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>lines-number</i> (Optional) Number of lines of the SAM log file to display, in the range from 0 to 200, where 0 displays all lines in the log file and 200 displays the most recent 200 lines (or as many lines as there are in the log file if there are fewer than 200 lines).				
<b>Command Default</b>	The <b>show sam log</b> command without a <i>lines-number</i> argument displays all the lines in the log file.				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>The SAM log file records changes to the SAM tables, including any expired or revoked certificates, table digest mismatches, and SAM server restarts.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>crypto</td><td>read</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	read
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	read				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following sample output is from the <b>show sam log</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show sam log  06/16/02 12:03:44 UTC Added certificate in table root/1 CN = Certificate Manage, 0x01 06/16/02 12:03:45 UTC SAM server restarted through router reboot 06/16/02 12:03:47 UTC Added CRL in table CN = Certificate Manage, updated at Nov 10, 2001 04:11:42 GMT 06/16/02 12:03:48 UTC Added certificate in table mem:/1 CN = Certificate Manage, 0x1e 06/16/02 12:16:16 UTC SAM server restarted through router reboot 06/16/02 12:25:02 UTC SAM server restarted through router reboot 06/16/02 12:25:04 UTC Added certificate in table mem:/1 CN = Certificate Manage, 0x1e 06/16/02 12:39:30 UTC SAM server restarted through router reboot 06/16/02 12:39:30 UTC SAM server restarted through router reboot 06/16/02 12:40:57 UTC Added certificate in table mem/1 CN = Certificate Manage, 0x1e  33 entries shown</pre> <p>Each line of output shows a particular logged event such as a table change, expired or revoked certificates, table digest mismatches, or SAM server restarts.</p>				

# show sam package

To display information about the certificate used to authenticate the software for a particular package installed on the networking device, use the **show sam package** command.

**show sam package** *package-name*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>package-name</i> Location of the software package, including the memory device ( <b>disk0:</b> , <b>disk1:</b> , <b>mem:</b> , and so on) and the file system path to the file. Use the <b>show install all</b> command to display the Install Manager package name and location information.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 3.7.2</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p> <p>Use the <b>show install all</b> command to display the installed location and name of the software package—for example, <code>mem:ena-base-0.0.0</code> or <code>disk1:crypto-exp-lib-0.4.0</code>—and then use the <b>show sam package</b> command to display information about the certificate used to authenticate that installed package. The <b>show sam package</b> command displays the same information as the <b>show sam certificate</b> command for the <b>detail</b> keyword.</p>				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operations</th></tr> <tr> <td>crypto</td><td>read</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operations	crypto	read
Task ID	Operations				
crypto	read				
<b>Examples</b>	<p>The following sample output is from the <b>show sam package</b> command:</p> <pre>RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show sam package mem:12k-rp-1.0.0  ----- Certificate Location      :mem Certificate Index         :1 Certificate Flag          :VALIDATED ----- ----- CERTIFICATE ----- Serial Number   :01:27:FE:79:00:00:00:00:05 Subject Name    :                  cn=Engineer code sign certificate Issued By       :                  cn=Code Signing Server Certificate Authority,o=Cisco,c=US Validity Start  :[UTC] Tue Oct  9 23:14:28 2001</pre>				

## show sam package

Validity End :[UTC] Wed Apr 9 23:24:28 2002  
CRL Distribution Point

```
file://\CodeSignServer\CertEnroll\Code%20Signing%20Server%20Certificate
%20Authority.crl
  Version 3 certificate
  Issuing Algorithm:MD5withRSA
  Public Key BER (294 bytes):
30 82 01 22 30 0d 06 09 2a 86 48 86 f7 0d 01 01      [0.."0...*.H....]
01 05 00 03 82 01 0f 00 30 82 01 0a 02 82 01 01      [.....0.....]
00 be 75 eb 9b b3 d9 cb 2e d8 c6 db 68 f3 5a ab      [..u.....h.Z.]
0c 17 d3 84 16 22 d8 18 dc 3b 13 99 23 d8 c6 94      [....."....;..#...]
91 15 15 ec 57 ea 68 dc a5 38 68 6a cb 0f 4b c2      [....W.h..8hj..K.]
43 4b 2d f9 92 94 93 04 df ff ca 0b 35 1d 85 12      [CK-.....5...]
99 e9 bd bc e2 98 99 58 fe 6b 45 38 f0 52 b4 cb      [.....X.kE8.R...]
a9 47 cd 22 aa ce 70 0e 4c 9b 48 a1 cf 0f 4a db      [..G.."..p.L.H...J.]
35 f5 1f 20 b7 68 cb 71 2c 27 01 84 d6 bf 4e d1      [5... .h.q, '....N.]
ba e1 b2 50 e7 f1 29 3a b4 85 3e ac d7 cb 3f 36      [...P...):..>...?6]
96 65 30 13 27 48 84 f5 fe 88 03 4a d7 05 ed 72      [..e0.'H.....J...r]
4b aa a5 62 e6 05 ac 3d 20 4b d6 c9 db 92 89 38      [K..b....= K.....8]
b5 14 df 46 a3 8f 6b 05 c3 54 4d a2 83 d4 b7 02      [...F..k..TM.....]
88 2d 58 e7 a4 86 1c 48 77 68 49 66 a1 35 3e c4      [..X....HwhIf.5>.]
71 20 aa 18 9d 9f 1a 38 52 3c e3 35 b2 19 12 ad      [q .....8R<.5....]
99 ad ce 68 8b b0 d0 29 ba 25 fd 1e e0 5d aa 12      [...h...).%...]..]
9c 44 89 63 89 62 e3 cb f3 5d 5f a3 7c b7 b9 ef      [..D.c.b...]_|....]
01 89 5b 33 35 a8 81 60 38 61 4e d8 4f 6a 53 70      [..[35...`8aN.OjSp]
35 02 03 01 00 01                                  [5.....]

  Certificate signature (256 bytes):
67 f6 12 25 3f d4 d2 dd 6a f7 3e 55 b8 9f 33 53      [g..%?...j.>U..3S]
20 4d d1 17 54 08 8a 70 22 35 92 59 9c 03 9c 0f      [ M..T..p"5.Y....]
ce 46 3c 06 74 d0 a9 8e b1 88 a2 35 b3 eb 1b 00      [..F<.t.....5....]
5c 6d bb 1d b5 ad 17 19 f2 c6 96 87 9b e7 15 01      [..m.....]
b2 04 af 7d 92 60 d9 ee ef bc 60 4e 2e af 84 e2      [...].`.....`N....]
42 fe 07 71 7e fc ee ee f5 d1 6d 71 e7 46 f0 97      [B..q~.....mq.F..]
e0 e8 b3 0e f9 07 e0 de 6e 36 5a 56 1e 80 10 05      [.....n6ZV....]
59 d9 88 ba f7 a3 d1 f6 cd 00 12 9f 90 f0 65 83      [Y.....e..]
e9 0f 76 a4 da eb 1b 1b 2d ea bd be a0 8a fb a7      [..v.....-.....]
a5 18 ff 9f 5c e9 99 66 f0 d3 90 ae 49 3f c8 cc      [....\...f....I?..]
32 6b db 64 da fd f5 42 ea bc f3 b0 8a 2f 17 d8      [2k.d...B...../..]
cf c0 d8 d4 3a 41 ae 1d cf 7a c6 a6 a1 65 c2 94      [.....:A...z...e..]
8a ba ea d3 da 3e 8a 44 9b 47 35 10 ab 61 1b 4f      [.....>.D.G5..a.O]
82 dd 59 16 d5 f2 1d f3 c2 08 cc 1c 7f ab be 9c      [..Y.....]
be 52 73 ea e0 89 d7 6f 4d d0 d8 aa 3d 50 d6 b0      [..Rs.....oM...=P..]
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 17: show sam package Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Certificate Location	Location of the certificate; one of the following: <b>root</b> , <b>mem</b> , <b>disk0</b> , or <b>disk1</b> .
Certificate Index	Index number that the Software Authentication Manager (SAM) automatically assigns to the certificate.
Certificate Flag	One of the following: TRUSTED, VALIDATED, EXPIRED, or REVOKED.
Serial Number	Unique serial number of the certificate, assigned by its issuer.
Subject Name	Name of the entity for which the certificate is issued.
Issued By	Name of the entity that issued the certificate.



Field	Description
Version	ITU-T X.509 version of the certificate. The version can be 1 (X.509v1), 2 (X.509v2), or 3 (X.509v3).
Issuing Algorithm	Hash and public key algorithm that the issuer uses to sign the certificate.
Public Key	Subject public key for the certificate.
Certificate signature	Encrypted hash value (or signature) of the certificate. The hash value of the certificate is encrypted using the private key of the issuer.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show install	Displays the installed location and name of the software package. You can use the <b>all</b> keyword to display the active packages from all locations. For more information, see <i>System Management Command Reference for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers</i> .
<a href="#">show sam certificate, on page 260</a>	Displays records in the SAM certificate table.

# show sam sysinfo

To display current configuration settings for the Software Authentication Manager (SAM), use the **show sam sysinfo** command.

**show sam sysinfo**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p>
-------------------------	--

Use the **show sam sysinfo** command to determine the configuration settings of the SAM.

The display shows the status of the SAM, current prompt interval setting, and current prompt default response.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **show sam sysinfo** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show sam sysinfo

Software Authentication Manager System Information
=====
Status                : running
Prompt Interval       : 10 sec
Prompt Default Response : NO
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

Table 18: show sam sysinfo Field Descriptions

Field	Description
Status	<p>One of the following: running or not running.</p> <p>If the SAM is not running, the System Manager should detect that state and attempt to restart the SAM. If problems prevent the System Manager from restarting the SAM after a predefined number of repeated attempts, the SAM will not be restarted. In such a case, you should contact Cisco Technical Assistance Center (TAC) personnel.</p>
Prompt Interval	Current setting for the prompt interval. The interval can be set in the range from 0 to 300 seconds. The value shown in the sample output (10 seconds) is the default.
Prompt Default Response	<p>Current setting that specifies the action taken by the SAM if the prompt interval expires before the user responds to the prompt. If the user does not respond to the prompt, the SAM waits for the specified interval to expire and then takes the action specified in the <b>sam prompt-interval</b> command (either <b>proceed</b> keyword or <b>terminate</b> keyword).</p> <p>Entering the <b>sam promptinterval</b> command with the <b>proceed</b> keyword causes the <b>show sam sysinfo</b> command to display “Yes,” meaning that the default action taken by the SAM is to wait for the prompt interval to expire and then respond as if it had received a “yes” from the user.</p> <p>Entering the <b>sam promptinterval</b> command with the <b>terminate</b> keyword causes the <b>show sam sysinfo</b> command to display “No,” meaning that the default action taken by the SAM is to wait for the prompt interval to expire and then respond as if it had received a “no” from the user.</p>

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">sam prompt-interval, on page 256</a>	Sets the interval that the SAM waits after prompting the user for input when it detects an abnormal condition and determines how the SAM responds when it does not receive user input within the specified interval.

 `show sam sysinfo`



## Secure Shell Commands

This module describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to configure Secure Shell (SSH).

For detailed information about SSH concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing Secure Shell on the Cisco ASR 9000 Series Router* Software configuration module in the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [clear ssh, on page 274](#)
- [clear netconf-yang agent session, on page 276](#)
- [netconf-yang agent ssh , on page 277](#)
- [sftp, on page 278](#)
- [sftp \(Interactive Mode\), on page 281](#)
- [show netconf-yang clients, on page 284](#)
- [show netconf-yang statistics, on page 285](#)
- [show ssh, on page 287](#)
- [show ssh session details, on page 290](#)
- [ssh, on page 292](#)
- [ssh client knownhost, on page 294](#)
- [ssh client source-interface, on page 296](#)
- [ssh client vrf, on page 298](#)
- [ssh server, on page 299](#)
- [ssh server rekey-time, on page 301](#)
- [ssh server rekey-volume, on page 302](#)
- [show ssh rekey, on page 303](#)
- [ssh server logging, on page 305](#)
- [ssh server rate-limit, on page 306](#)
- [ssh server session-limit, on page 308](#)
- [ssh server v2, on page 309](#)
- [ssh server netconf port, on page 310](#)
- [ssh server netconf , on page 312](#)
- [ssh timeout, on page 314](#)

# clear ssh

To terminate an incoming or outgoing Secure Shell (SSH) connection, use the **clear ssh** command.

**clear ssh** {*session-id* | **outgoing** *session-id*}

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>session-id</i>	Session ID number of an incoming connection as displayed in the <b>show ssh</b> command output. Range is from 0 to 1024.
	<b>outgoing</b> <i>session-id</i>	Specifies the session ID number of an outgoing connection as displayed in the <b>show ssh</b> command output. Range is from 1 to 10.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **clear ssh** command to disconnect incoming or outgoing SSH connections. Incoming connections are managed by the SSH server running on the local networking device. Outgoing connections are initiated from the local networking device.

To display the session ID for a connection, use the **show ssh** command.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	execute

## Examples

In the following example, the **show ssh** command is used to display all incoming and outgoing connections to the router. The **clear ssh** command is then used to terminate the incoming session with the ID number 0.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show ssh
```

```
SSH version: Cisco-2.0
session    pty  location  state      userid    host      ver
-----
Incoming sessions
0          vty0  0/33/1    SESSION_OPEN  cisco    172.19.72.182  v2
1          vty1  0/33/1    SESSION_OPEN  cisco    172.18.0.5     v2
2          vty2  0/33/1    SESSION_OPEN  cisco    172.20.10.3    v1
3          vty3  0/33/1    SESSION_OPEN  cisco    3333::50       v2
```

```

Outgoing sessions
1          0/33/1  SESSION_OPEN  cisco  172.19.72.182  v2
2          0/33/1  SESSION_OPEN  cisco  3333::50      v2

```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# clear ssh 0
```

The following output is applicable for the **clear ssh** command starting IOS-XR 5.3.2 releases and later.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show ssh
SSH version : Cisco-2.0
```

id	chan	pty	location	state	userid	host	ver
			authentication connection type				
Incoming sessions							
0	1	vty0	0/RSP0/CPU0	SESSION_OPEN	lab	12.22.57.75	v2
			rsa-pubkey Command-Line-Interface				
0	2	vty1	0/RSP0/CPU0	SESSION_OPEN	lab	12.22.57.75	v2
			rsa-pubkey Command-Line-Interface				
0	3		0/RSP0/CPU0	SESSION_OPEN	cisco	12.22.57.75	v2
			rsa-pubkey Sftp-Subsystem				
1		vty7	0/RSP0/CPU0	SESSION_OPEN	cisco	12.22.22.57	v1 password
			Command-Line-Interface				
3	1		0/RSP0/CPU0	SESSION_OPEN	lab	12.22.57.75	v2 password
			Netconf-Subsystem				
4	1	vty3	0/RSP0/CPU0	SESSION_OPEN	lab	192.168.1.55	v2 password
			Command-Line-Interface				
Outgoing sessions							
1			0/RSP0/CPU0	SESSION_OPEN	lab	192.168.1.51	v2 password

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# clear ssh 0
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show ssh, on page 287</a>	Displays the incoming and outgoing connections to the router.

# clear netconf-yang agent session

To clear the specified netconf agent session, use the **clear netconf-yang agent session** in EXEC mode.

**clear netconf-yang agent session** *session-id*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>session-id</i> The session-id which needs to be cleared.
---------------------------	---

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC mode
----------------------	-----------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>No specific guidelines impact the use of this command.</p> <p>The <b>show netconf-yang clients</b> command can be used to get the required session-id(s).</p>
-------------------------	--

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	config-services	read, write

## Example

This example shows how to use the **clear netconf-yang agent session** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router (config) # clear netconf-yang agent session 32125
```



# netconf-yang agent ssh

To enable netconf agent over SSH (Secure Shell) , use the **netconf-yang agent ssh** command in the global configuration mode. To disable netconf, use the **no** form of the command.

**netconf-yang agent ssh**  
**no netconf-yang agent ssh**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.	
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global Configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	SSH is currently the supported transport method for Netconf.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	config-services	read, write

## Example

This example shows how to use the **netconf-yang agent ssh** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router (config) # netconf-yang agent ssh
```

# sftp

To start the secure FTP (SFTP) client, use the **sftp** command.

**sftp** [*username @ host : remote-filename c*] *source-filename dest-filename* [**source-interface** *type interface-path-id*] [**vrf** *vrf-name*]

## Syntax Description

<i>username</i>	(Optional) Name of the user performing the file transfer. The at symbol (@) following the username is required.
<i>hostname:remote-filename</i>	(Optional) Name of the Secure Shell File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) server. The colon (:) following the hostname is required.
<i>source-filename</i>	SFTP source, including the path.
<i>dest-filename</i>	SFTP destination, including the path.
<b>source-interface</b>	(Optional) Specifies the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing SSH connections.
<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface.  <b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command in EXEC mode to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router.  For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	Specifies the name of the VRF associated with the source interface.

## Command Default

If no *username* argument is provided, the login name on the router is used. If no *hostname* argument is provided, the file is considered local.

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

SFTP provides for the secure (and authenticated) copying of files between a router and a remote host. Like the **copy** command, the **sftp** command can be invoked only in EXEC mode.

If a username is not provided, the login name on the router is used as the default. If a host name is not provided, the file is considered local.

If the source interface is specified in the **sftp** command, the **sftp** interface takes precedence over the interface specified in the **ssh client source-interface** command.

When the file destination is a local path, all of the source files should be on remote hosts, and vice versa.

When multiple source files exist, the destination should be a preexisting directory. Otherwise, the destination can be either a directory name or destination filename. The file source cannot be a directory name.

If you download files from different remote hosts, that is, the source points to different remote hosts, the SFTP client spawns SSH instances for each host, which may result in multiple prompts for user authentication.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	execute
	basic-services	execute

## Examples

In the following example, user *abc* is downloading the file *ssh.diff* from the SFTP server *ena-view1* to *disk0*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#sftp abc@ena-view1:ssh.diff disk0
```

In the following example, user *abc* is uploading multiple files from *disk 0:/sam\_\** to */users/abc/* on a remote SFTP server called *ena-view1*:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# sftp disk0:/sam_* abc@ena-view1:/users/abc/
```

In the following example, user *admin* is downloading the file *run* from *disk0a:* to *disk0:/v6copy* on a local SFTP server using an IPv6 address:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#sftp admin@[2:2:2::2]:disk0a:/run disk0:/V6copy
Connecting to 2:2:2::2...
Password:
```

```
disk0a:/run
  Transferred 308413 Bytes
  308413 bytes copied in 0 sec (338172)bytes/sec
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#dir disk0:/V6copy
```

```
Directory of disk0:
```

```
70144      -rwx  308413      Sun Oct 16 23:06:52 2011  V6copy
```

```
2102657024 bytes total (1537638400 bytes free)
```

In the following example, user *admin* is uploading the file *v6copy* from *disk0:* to *disk0a:/v6back* on a local SFTP server using an IPv6 address:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#sftp disk0:/V6copy admin@[2:2:2::2]:disk0a:/v6back
Connecting to 2:2:2::2...
Password:
```

```
/disk0:/V6copy
  Transferred 308413 Bytes
```

```

308413 bytes copied in 0 sec (421329)bytes/sec

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#dir disk0a:/v6back

Directory of disk0a:

66016      -rwx   308413      Sun Oct 16 23:07:28 2011   v6back

2102788096 bytes total (2098987008 bytes free)

In the following example, user admin is downloading the file sampfile from disk0: to
disk0a:/sampfile_v4 on a local SFTP server using an IPv4 address:

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#sftp admin@2.2.2.2:disk0:/sampfile disk0a:/sampfile_v4
Connecting to 2.2.2.2...
Password:

disk0:/sampfile
  Transferred 986 Bytes
  986 bytes copied in 0 sec (493000)bytes/sec

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#dir disk0a:/sampfile_v4

Directory of disk0a:

131520      -rwx   986      Tue Oct 18 05:37:00 2011   sampfile_v4

502710272 bytes total (502001664 bytes free)

```

In the following example, user *admin* is uploading the file *sampfile\_v4* from *disk0a*: to *disk0:/sampfile\_back* on a local SFTP server using an IPv4 address:

```

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#sftp disk0a:/sampfile_v4 admin@2.2.2.2:disk0:/sampfile_back
Connecting to 2.2.2.2...
Password:

disk0a:/sampfile_v4
  Transferred 986 Bytes
  986 bytes copied in 0 sec (564000)bytes/sec

RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#dir disk0:/sampfile_back

Directory of disk0:

121765      -rwx   986      Tue Oct 18 05:39:00 2011   sampfile_back

524501272 bytes total (512507614 bytes free)

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">ssh client source-interface, on page 296</a>	Specifies the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing SSH connections.
<a href="#">ssh client vrf, on page 298</a>	Configures a new VRF for use by the SSH client.

## sftp (Interactive Mode)

To enable users to start the secure FTP (SFTP) client, use the **sftp** command.

**sftp** [*username @ host : remote-filename* **e**] [**source-interface** *type interface-path-id*] [**vrf** *vrf-name*]

Syntax Description		
<i>username</i>	(Optional) Name of the user performing the file transfer. The at symbol (@) following the username is required.	
<i>hostname:remote-filename</i>	(Optional) Name of the Secure Shell File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) server. The colon (:) following the hostname is required.	
<b>source-interface</b>	(Optional) Specifies the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing SSH connections.	
<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.	
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface.	
	<b>Note</b>	Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command in EXEC mode to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router.
		For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>vrf</b> <i>vrf-name</i>	Specifies the name of the VRF associated with the source interface.	

**Command Default** If no *username* argument is provided, the login name on the router is used. If no *hostname* argument is provided, the file is considered local.

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.9.0	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The SFTP client, in the interactive mode, creates a secure SSH channel where the user can enter any supported command. When a user starts the SFTP client in an interactive mode, the SFTP client process creates a secure SSH channel and opens an editor where user can enter any supported command.

More than one request can be sent to the SFTP server to execute the commands. While there is no limit on the number of 'non-acknowledged' or outstanding requests to the server, the server might buffer or queue these requests for convenience. Therefore, there might be a logical sequence to the order of requests.

The following unix based commands are supported in the interactive mode:

- bye

- **cd** <path>
- **chmod** <mode> <path>
- **exit**
- **get** <remote-path> [local-path]
- **help**
- **ls** [-alt] [path]
- **mkdir** <path>
- **put** <local-path> [remote-path]
- **pwd**
- **quit**
- **rename** <old-path> <new-path>
- **rmdir** <path>
- **rm** <path>

The following commands are not supported:

- **lcd**, **lls**, **lpwd**, **lumask**, **lmkdir**
- **ln**, **symlink**
- **chgrp**, **chown**
- **!**, **!command**
- **?**
- **mget**, **mput**

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	execute
	basic-services	execute

## Examples

In the following example, user *admin* is downloading and uploading a file from/to an external SFTP server using an IPv6 address:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#sftp admin@[2:2:2::2]

Connecting to 2:2:2::2...
Password:
sftp> pwd
Remote working directory: /
sftp> cd /auto/tftp-server1-users5/admin
sftp> get frmRouter /disk0:/frmRouterdownload

/auto/tftp-server1-users5/admin/frmRouter
Transferred 1578 Bytes
1578 bytes copied in 0 sec (27684)bytes/sec
sftp> put /disk0:/frmRouterdownload againtoServer

/disk0:/frmRouterdownload
Transferred 1578 Bytes
1578 bytes copied in 0 sec (14747)bytes/sec
sftp>
```

In the following example, user *abc* is downloading and uploading a file from/to an external SFTP server using an IPv4 address:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#sftp abc@2.2.2.2
Connecting to 2.2.2.2...
Password:
sftp> pwd
Remote working directory: /
sftp> cd /auto/tftp-server1-users5/abc
sftp> get frmRouter /disk0:/frmRouterdownload

/auto/tftp-server1-users5/abc/frmRouter
  Transferred 1578 Bytes
  1578 bytes copied in 0 sec (27684)bytes/sec
sftp> put /disk0:/frmRouterdownload againtoServer

/disk0:/frmRouterdownload
  Transferred 1578 Bytes
  1578 bytes copied in 0 sec (14747)bytes/sec
sftp>
```

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
<a href="#">ssh client source-interface, on page 296</a>	Specifies the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing SSH connections.
<a href="#">ssh client vrf, on page 298</a>	Configures a new VRF for use by the SSH client.

# show netconf-yang clients

To display the client details for netconf-yang, use the **show netconf-yang clients** command in EXEC mode.

## show netconf-yang clients

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 5.3.0</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	No specific guidelines impact the use of this command.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operation</th></tr> <tr> <td>config-services</td><td>read</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operation	config-services	read
Task ID	Operation				
config-services	read				

## Example

This example shows how to use the **show netconf-yang clients** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router (config) # sh netconf-yang clients
Netconf clients
client session ID|  NC version|  client connect time|  last OP time|  last
OP type|  <lock>|
22969|  1.1|  0d 0h 0m 2s|  11:11:24|
close-session|  No|
15389|  1.1|  0d 0h 0m 1s|  11:11:25|
get-config|  No|
```

**Table 19: Field descriptions**

Field name	Description
Client session ID	Assigned session identifier
NC version	Version of the Netconf client as advertised in the hello message
Client connection time	Time elapsed since the client was connected
Last OP time	Last operation time
Last OP type	Last operation type
Lock (yes or no)	To check if the session holds a lock on the configuration datastore



# show netconf-yang statistics

To display the statistical details for netconf-yang, use the **show netconf-yang statistics** command in EXEC mode.

## show netconf-yang statistics

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.				
<b>Command Default</b>	None				
<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC				
<b>Command History</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Release</th><th>Modification</th></tr> <tr> <td>Release 5.3.0</td><td>This command was introduced.</td></tr> </table>	Release	Modification	Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release	Modification				
Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.				
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	No specific guidelines impact the use of this command.				
<b>Task ID</b>	<table> <tr> <th>Task ID</th><th>Operation</th></tr> <tr> <td>config-services</td><td>read</td></tr> </table>	Task ID	Operation	config-services	read
Task ID	Operation				
config-services	read				

## Example

This example shows how to use the **show netconf-yang statistics** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router (config) # sh netconf-yang statistics
```

Summary statistics

time per request	# requests	total time	min time per request	max
avg time per request				
other	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
close-session	4	0h 0m 0s 3ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 1ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
kill-session	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
get-schema	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
get	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
get-config	1	0h 0m 0s 1ms	0h 0m 0s 1ms	
0h 0m 0s 1ms	0h 0m 0s 1ms			
edit-config	3	0h 0m 0s 2ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 1ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
commit	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
cancel-commit	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
lock	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
unlock	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	
0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms			
discard-changes	0	0h 0m 0s 0ms	0h 0m 0s 0ms	

## show netconf-yang statistics

```

0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |
validate      0 |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |
0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |
xml parse      8 |      0h 0m 0s 4ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |
0h 0m 0s 1ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |
netconf processor 8 |      0h 0m 0s 6ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |
0h 0m 0s 1ms |      0h 0m 0s 0ms |

```

**Table 20: Field descriptions**

Field name	Description
Requests	Total number of processed requests of a given type
Total time	Total processing time of all requests of a given type
Min time per request	Minimum processing time for a request of a given type
Max time per request	Maximum processing time for a request of a given type
Avg time per request	Average processing time for a request type

# show ssh

To display all incoming and outgoing connections to the router, use the **show ssh** command.

**show ssh**

## Syntax Description

This command has no keywords or arguments.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 5.3.2	The command output was enhanced to reflect multichannel and subsystem support for ssh.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show ssh** command to display all incoming and outgoing Secure Shell (SSH) Version 1 (SSHv1) and SSH Version 2 (SSHv2) connections.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read

## Examples

This is sample output from the **show ssh** command when SSH is enabled:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show ssh

SSH version : Cisco-2.0

id  pty   location    state      userid    host      ver      authentication
-----
Incoming sessions

Outgoing sessions
1      0/3/CPU0  SESSION_OPEN  lab      12.22.57.  v2      password
2      0/3/CPU0  SESSION_OPEN  lab      12.22.57.75 v2      keyboard-interactive
```

The following output is applicable for the **show ssh** command starting IOS-XR 5.3.2 releases and later.

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show ssh
SSH version : Cisco-2.0
```

show ssh

```

id chan pty      location      state      userid      host      ver
authentication connection type

Incoming sessions
0 1 vty0 0/RSP0/CPU0 SESSION_OPEN lab 12.22.57.75 v2
rsa-pubkey Command-Line-Interface
0 2 vty1 0/RSP0/CPU0 SESSION_OPEN lab 12.22.57.75 v2
rsa-pubkey Command-Line-Interface
0 3 0/RSP0/CPU0 SESSION_OPEN cisco 12.22.57.75 v2
rsa-pubkey Sftp-Subsystem
1 vty7 0/RSP0/CPU0 SESSION_OPEN cisco 12.22.22.57 v1 password
Command-Line-Interface
3 1 0/RSP0/CPU0 SESSION_OPEN lab 12.22.57.75 v2 password
Netconf-Subsystem
4 1 vty3 0/RSP0/CPU0 SESSION_OPEN lab 192.168.1.55 v2 password
Command-Line-Interface

Outgoing sessions
1 0/RSP0/CPU0 SESSION_OPEN lab 192.168.1.51 v2 password

```

This table describes significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 21: show ssh Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
id	Session identifier for the incoming and outgoing SSH connections.
chan	Channel identifier for incoming (v2) SSH connections. NULL for SSH v1 sessions.
pty	pty-id allocated for the incoming session. Null for outgoing SSH connection.
location	Specifies the location of the SSH server for an incoming connection. For an outgoing connection, location specifies from which route processor the SSH session is initiated.
state	The SSH state that the connection is currently in.
userid	Authentication, authorization and accounting (AAA) username used to connect to or from the router.
host	IP address of the remote peer.
ver	Specifies if the connection type is SSHv1 or SSHv2.
authentication	Specifies the type of authentication method chosen by the user.
connection type	Specifies which application is performed over this connection (Command-Line-Interface, Remote-Command, Scp, Sftp-Subsystem, or Netconf-Subsystem)

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
show sessions	Displays information about open Telnet or rlogin connections. For more information, see the <i>System Management Command Reference for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers</i>

Command	Description
<a href="#">show ssh session details, on page 290</a>	Displays the details for all the incoming and outgoing SSHv2 connections, to the router.

# show ssh session details

To display the details for all incoming and outgoing Secure Shell Version 2 (SSHv2) connections, use the **show ssh session details** command.

**show ssh session details**

**Syntax Description** This command has no keywords or arguments.

**Command Default** None

**Command Modes** EXEC

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **show ssh session details** command to display a detailed report of the SSHv2 connections to or from the router, including the cipher chosen for the specific session.

Task ID	Task ID	Operations
	crypto	read

## Examples

The following is sample output from the **show ssh session details** command to display the details for all the incoming and outgoing SSHv2 connections:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show ssh session details

id  key-exchange          pubkey    incipher  outcipher  inmac      outmac
-----
Incoming Session
0  diffie-hellman-group14  ssh-rsa  aes128-ctr  aes128-ctr  hmac-sha1  hmac-sha1
1  ecdh-sha2-nistp521     ssh-rsa  aes256-ctr  aes256-ctr  hmac-sha2-512  hmac-sha2-512
```

This table describes the significant fields shown in the display.

**Table 22: show ssh session details Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
session	Session identifier for the incoming and outgoing SSH connections.

Field	Description
key-exchange	Key exchange algorithm chosen by both peers to authenticate each other.
pubkey	Public key algorithm chosen for key exchange.
incipher	Encryption cipher chosen for the Rx traffic.
outcipher	Encryption cipher chosen for the Tx traffic.
inmac	Authentication (message digest) algorithm chosen for the Rx traffic.
outmac	Authentication (message digest) algorithm chosen for the Tx traffic.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
show sessions	Displays information about open Telnet or rlogin connections.
<a href="#">show ssh, on page 287</a>	Displays all the incoming and outgoing connections to the router.

# ssh

To start the Secure Shell (SSH) client connection and enable an outbound connection to an SSH server, use the **ssh** command.

```
ssh [vrf vrf-name] {ipv4-address | ipv6-address | hostname} [username user-id] [cipher aes {128-ctr | 192-ctr | 256-ctr | 128-gcm | 256-gcm}][source-interface type interface-path-id][command command-name]
```

## Syntax Description

<i>ipv4-address</i>	IPv4 address in A:B:C:D format.
<i>ipv6-address</i>	IPv6 address in X:X::X format.
<i>hostname</i>	Hostname of the remote node. If the hostname has both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses, the IPv6 address is used.
<b>username</b> <i>user-id</i>	(Optional) Specifies the username to use when logging in on the remote networking device running the SSH server. If no user ID is specified, the default is the current user ID.
<b>cipher</b> <b>aes</b>	SSHv2 supports only AES (protocol supports only ciphers greater than or equal to 128 bits)
<b>source interface</b>	(Optional) Specifies the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing SSH connections.
<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?)online help function.
<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface.
	<p><b>Note</b> Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command in EXEC mode to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router.</p> <p>For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?)online help function.</p>
<b>command</b>	(Optional) Specifies a remote command. Adding this keyword prompts the SSHv2 server to parse and execute the <b>ssh</b> command in non-interactive mode instead of initiating the interactive session.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.9.1	Support for the <b>command</b> keyword was added.
Release 6.2.1	Cipher suite SSHv2 supports only AES (protocol supports only ciphers greater than or equal to 128 bits)



### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **ssh** command to make an outbound client connection. The SSH client tries to make an SSHv2 connection to the remote peer. If the remote peer supports only the SSHv1 server, it internally spawns an SSHv1 connection to the remote server. The process of the remote peer version detection and spawning the appropriate client connection is transparent to the user.

If the **source-interface** keyword is specified in the **ssh** command, the **ssh** interface takes precedence over the interface specified in the **ssh client source-interface** [ssh client source-interface, on page 296](#) command.

Use the **command** keyword to enable the SSHv2 server to parse and execute the **ssh** command in non-interactive mode instead of initiating an interactive session.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	execute
basic-services	execute

### Examples

The following sample output is from the **ssh** command to enable an outbound SSH client connection:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# ssh remote-host username userabc
Password:
Remote-host>
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show ssh, on page 287</a>	Displays all the incoming and outgoing connections to the router.

# ssh client knownhost

To authenticate a server public key (pubkey), use the **ssh client knownhost** command. To disable authentication of a server pubkey, use the **no** form of this command.

**ssh client knownhost device: /filename**

**no ssh client knownhost device: /filename**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>device: /filename</i>	Complete path of the filename (for example, slot0:/server_pubkey). The colon (:) and slash (/) are required.
<b>Command Default</b>	None	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

**Usage Guidelines** To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The *server pubkey* is a cryptographic system that uses two keys at the client end—a public key known to everyone and a private, or secret, key known only to the owner of the keys. In the absence of certificates, the server pubkey is transported to the client through an out-of-band secure channel. The client stores this pubkey in its local database and compares this key against the key supplied by the server during the early stage of key negotiation for a session-building handshake. If the key is not matched or no key is found in the local database of the client, users are prompted to either accept or reject the session.

The operative assumption is that the first time the server pubkey is retrieved through an out-of-band secure channel, it is stored in the local database. This process is identical to the current model adapted by Secure Shell (SSH) implementations in the UNIX environment.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **ssh client knownhost** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh client knownhost disk0:/ssh.knownhost
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# ssh host1 username user1234
Host key not found from the list of known hosts.
Are you sure you want to continue connecting (yes/no)? yes
Password:
```

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:host1# exit  
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# ssh host1 username user1234
```

# ssh client source-interface

To specify the source IP address of a selected interface for all outgoing Secure Shell (SSH) connections, use the **ssh client source-interface** command. To disable use of the specified interface IP address, use the **no** form of this command.

```
ssh client source-interface type interface-path-id
no ssh client source-interface type interface-path-id
```

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>type</i>	Interface type. For more information, use the question mark (?) online help function.
	<i>interface-path-id</i>	Physical interface or virtual interface.
	<b>Note</b>	Use the <b>show interfaces</b> command to see a list of all interfaces currently configured on the router.
		For more information about the syntax for the router, use the question mark (?) online help function.
<b>Command Default</b>	No source interface is used.	
<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration mode	
<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.	
	Use the <b>ssh client source-interface</b> command to set the IP address of the specified interface for all outgoing SSH connections. If this command is not configured, TCP chooses the source IP address when the socket is connected, based on the outgoing interface used—which in turn is based on the route required to reach the server. This command applies to outbound shell over SSH as well as Secure Shell File Transfer Protocol (SFTP) sessions, which use the ssh client as a transport.	
	The source-interface configuration affects connections only to the remote host in the same address family. The system database (Sysdb) verifies that the interface specified in the command has a corresponding IP address (in the same family) configured.	
<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write
<b>Examples</b>	The following example shows how to set the IP address of the Management Ethernet interface for all outgoing SSH connections:	

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure  
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh client source-interface MgmtEth 0/RSP0/CPU0/0
```

## ssh client vrf

To configure a new VRF for use by the SSH client, use the **ssh client vrf** command. To remove the specified VRF, use the **no** form of this command.

```
ssh client vrf vrf-name
no ssh client vrf vrf-name
```

### Syntax Description

*vrf-name* Specifies the name of the VRF to be used by the SSH client.

### Command Default

None

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

An SSH client can have only one VRF.

If a specific VRF is not configured for the SSH client, the default VRF is assumed when applying other SSH client-related commands, such as [ssh client knownhost](#), on page 294 or [ssh client source-interface](#), on page 296.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

### Examples

The following example shows the SSH client being configured to start with the specified VRF:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh client vrf green
```

### Related Commands

Command	Description
ssh client dscp <value from 0 - 63>	SSH Client supports setting DSCP value in the outgoing packets. If not configured, the default DSCP value set in packets is 16 (for both client and server).

# ssh server

To bring up the Secure Shell (SSH) server and to configure one or more VRFs for its use, use the **ssh server** command. To stop the SSH server from receiving any further connections for the specified VRF, use the **no** form of this command. Optionally ACLs for IPv4 and IPv6 can be used to restrict access to the server before the port is opened.

```
ssh server vrf vrf-name [ipv4 access-list ipv4 access list name ] [ipv6 access-list ipv6 access list name ]
```

```
ssh server v2
```

```
no ssh server [{vrf vrf name | v2}]
```

## Syntax Description

**vrf** *vrf-name* Specifies the name of the VRF to be used by the SSH server. The maximum VRF length is 32 characters.

**Note** If no VRF is specified, the default VRF is assumed.

**ipv4 access-list** *access list name* Configures an IPv4 access-list for access restrictions to the ssh server.

**ipv6 access-list** *access list name* Configures an IPv6 access-list for access restrictions to the ssh server

**v2** Forces the SSH server version to be of only version 2.

## Command Default

The default SSH server version is 2 (SSHv2), which falls back to 1 (SSHv1) if the incoming SSH client connection is set to SSHv1.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 3.8.0	The <b>vrf</b> keyword was supported.
Release 4.0	The ipv4 / ipv6 access-list keywords are supported.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

An SSH server must be configured at minimum for one VRF. If you delete all configured VRFs, including the default, the SSH server process stops. If you do not configure a specific VRF for the SSH client when applying other commands, such as **ssh client knownhost** or **ssh client source-interface**, the default VRF is assumed.

The SSH server listens for an incoming client connection on port 22. This server handles both Secure Shell Version 1 (SSHv1) and SSHv2 incoming client connections for both IPv4 and IPv6 address families. To accept only Secure Shell Version 2 connections, use the [ssh server v2, on page 309](#) command.

To verify that the SSH server is up and running, use the **show process sshd** command.

## Task ID

## Task ID      Operations

crypto read,  
write

## Examples

In the following example, the SSH server is brought up to receive connections for VRF “green”:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server
```

## Examples

In the following example, the SSH server is configured to use IPv4 ACLs:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server vrf vrf name ipv4 access-list access list name
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
show processes	Displays information about the SSH server.  For more information, see the <i>System Management Command Reference for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers</i> .
<a href="#">ssh server v2, on page 309</a>	Forces the SSH server version to be only 2 (SSHv2).
ssh server dscp <value from 0 - 63>	SSH server supports setting DSCP value in the outgoing packets. If not configured, the default DSCP value set in packets is 16 (for both client and server).



# ssh server rekey-time

To configure rekey of the ssh server key based on time. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the rekey interval.

**ssh server rekey-time** *time in minutes*  
**no ssh server rekey-time**

Syntax Description	<b>rekey-time</b> <i>time in minutes</i>	Specifies the rekey-time interval in minutes. The range is between 30 to 1440 minutes.
	<b>Note</b>	If no time interval is specified, the default interval is considered to be 30 minutes.

Command Default	None.
-----------------	-------

Command Modes	Global configuration
---------------	----------------------

Command History	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 6.2.1	This command was introduced.

Task ID	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

Examples	In the following example, the SSH server rekey-interval of 450 minutes is used:
----------	---

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure  
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server rekey-time 450
```

## ssh server rekey-volume

To configure a volume-based rekey threshold for an SSH session. Use the **no** form of this command to remove the volume-based rekey threshold.

**ssh server rekey-volume** *data in megabytes*

**no ssh server rekey-volume**

### Syntax Description

**rekey-volume** *data in megabytes*

Specifies the volume-based rekey threshold in megabytes. The range is between 1024 to 4095 megabytes.

**Note** If no volume threshold is specified, the default size is considered to be 1024 MB.

### Command Default

None.

### Command Modes

Global configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 6.2.1	This command was introduced.

### Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

### Examples

In the following example, the SSH server rekey-volume of 2048 minutes is used:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server rekey-volume 2048
```

# show ssh rekey

To display session rekey details such as session id, session rekey count, time to rekey, data to rekey, use the **show ssh rekey** command.

**show ssh rekey**

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 6.2.1	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

The ssh rekey data is updated ten times between two consecutive rekeys.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **show ssh rekey** command:

```
# show ssh rekey
```

id	RekeyCount	TimeToRekey (min)	VolumeToRekey (MB)
-----			
Incoming Session			
0	8	59.5	1024.0

This table describes the fields shown in the display.

**Table 23: show ssh rekey Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
Rekey Count	Number of times the ssh rekey is generated.
TimeToRekey	Time remaining (in minutes) before the ssh rekey is regenerated based on the value set using the <b>ssh server rekey-time</b> command.

Field	Description
VolumeToRekey	Volume remaining (in megabytes) before the ssh rekey is regenerated based on the value set using the <b>ssh server rekey-volume</b> command.

# ssh server logging

To enable SSH server logging, use the **ssh server logging** command. To discontinue SSH server logging, use the **no** form of this command.

**ssh server logging**  
**no ssh server logging**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.8.0	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p>
-------------------------	--

Only SSHv2 client connections are allowed.

Once you configure the logging, the following messages are displayed:

- Warning: The requested term-type is not supported
- SSH v2 connection from %s succeeded (*user:%s, cipher:%s, mac:%s, pty:%s*)

The warning message appears if you try to connect using an unsupported terminal type. Routers running the Cisco IOS XR software support only the vt100 terminal type.

The second message confirms a successful login.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows the initiation of an SSH server logging:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server logging
```

<b>Related Commands</b>	<b>Command</b>	<b>Description</b>
	<a href="#">ssh server, on page 299</a>	Initiates the SSH server.

## ssh server rate-limit

To limit the number of incoming Secure Shell (SSH) connection requests allowed per minute, use the **ssh server rate-limit** command. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**ssh server rate-limit** *rate-limit*  
**no ssh server rate-limit**

### Syntax Description

*rate-limit* Number of incoming SSH connection requests allowed per minute. Range is from 1 to 600.

Despite being configured in minute the implementation of rate-limit is per second, per sub-second or per several seconds.

There are two different behaviors for this command depending on whether the configured value is <120 or >=120.

- If the configured value is <120, it means 1 session is allowed within (60/configured value) second(s). Below are the examples based on the configured value, which is <120:
  - If you configure 30 sessions per minute it means 1 session every  $(60/30) = 2$  seconds.
  - If you configure 60 sessions per minute it means 1 session every  $(60/60) = 1$  second.
  - If you configure 80 sessions per minute it means 1 session every  $(60/80) = 0.75$  second.
- If the configured value is >=120, it means n sessions are allowed within 1 second and it allows for these connections to be simultaneous (at the exact same time). Below are the examples based on the configured value, which is >=120:
  - If you configure 120 sessions per minute it means 2 sessions every 1 second (which can be simultaneous).
  - If you configure 180 sessions per minute it means 3 sessions every 1 second (which can be simultaneous).
  - If you configure 180 sessions per minute it means 3 sessions every 1 second (which can be simultaneous).

In all the above listed cases, if you exceed the allowed configured value the subsequent connection attempts will be refused.

The connection attempts are to the ssh server and not bound per interface or username.

**Command Default** *rate-limit*: 60 connection requests per minute

**Command Modes** Global Configuration mode

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

---

**Usage Guidelines**

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **ssh server rate-limit** command to limit the incoming SSH connection requests to the configured rate. Any connection request beyond the rate limit is rejected by the SSH server. Changing the rate limit does not affect established SSH sessions.

If, for example, the *rate-limit* argument is set to 30, then 30 requests are allowed per minute, or more precisely, a two-second interval between connections is enforced.

---

**Task ID**

---

**Task ID      Operations**

---

crypto   read,  
          write

---

---

**Examples**

The following example shows how to set the limit of incoming SSH connection requests to 20 per minute:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server rate-limit 20
```

# ssh server session-limit

To configure the number of allowable concurrent incoming Secure Shell (SSH) sessions, use the **ssh server session-limit** command. To return to the default value, use the **no** form of this command.

**ssh server session-limit** *sessions*

## Syntax Description

*sessions* Number of incoming SSH sessions allowed across the router. The range is from 1 to 100.

**Note** Although CLI output option has 1024, you are recommended to configure session-limit not more than 100. High session count may cause resource exhaustion .

## Command Default

*sessions*: 64 per router

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **ssh server session-limit** command to configure the limit of allowable concurrent incoming SSH connections. Outgoing connections are not part of the limit.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to set the limit of incoming SSH connections to 50:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server session-limit 50
```



# ssh server v2

To force the SSH server version to be only 2 (SSHv2), use the **ssh server v2** command. To bring down an SSH server for SSHv2, use the **no** form of this command.

**ssh server v2**  
**no ssh server v2**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Only SSHv2 client connections are allowed.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operations</b>
	crypto	read, write

## Examples

The following example shows how to initiate the SSH server version to be only SSHv2:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router#configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server v2
```

# ssh server netconf port

To configure a port for the netconf SSH server, use the **ssh server netconf port** command in the global configuration mode. To return to the default port, use the **no** form of the command.

**ssh server netconf port** *port number*  
**no ssh server netconf port***port number*

## Syntax Description

**port** Port number for the netconf SSH server (default port number is 830).  
*port-number*

## Command Default

The default port number is 830.

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 6.0	The <b>ssh server netconf</b> command is no longer auto completed to configure the default port. This command is now optional

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Starting with IOS-XR 6.0.0 it is no longer sufficient to configure a netconf port to enable netconf subsystem support. ssh server netconf needs to be at least configured for one vrf.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

## Examples

This example shows how to use the ssh server netconf port command with port 831:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh server netconf port 831
```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
ssh server netconf	Configures the vrf(s), where netconf subsystem requests are to be received.

Command	Description
netconf-yang agent ssh	<p>Configures the <b>ssh netconf-yang backend</b> for the netconf subsystem (Required to allow the system to service netconf-yang requests).</p> <p>For more information, see the <i>Cisco ASR 9000 Series Aggregation Services Router System Management Command Reference</i>.</p>

## ssh server netconf

To bring up the netconf subsystem support using a dedicated communication port with the Secure Shell (SSH) server and to configure one or more VRFs for its use, use the **ssh server netconf** command. To stop the SSH server from receiving any further netconf subsystem connections for the specified VRF, use the **no** form of this command.

Optionally ACLs for IPv4 and IPv6 can be used to restrict access to the netconf subsystem of the SSH server before the port is opened.

```
ssh server netconf [ vrf vrf name [ ipv4 access-list access list name ] [ ipv6 access-list access list name ] ]
no ssh server netconf [ vrf vrf name ]
```

### Syntax Description

<i>vrf name</i>	Specifies the name of the VRF to be used by the netconf subsystem of the SSH server. The maximum VRF length is 32 characters.
<b>Note</b>	If no VRF is specified, the default VRF is assumed.
<i>IPv4 access list name</i>	Configures an IPv4 access-list for access restrictions to the netconf subsystem of the SSH server.
<i>IPv6 access list name</i>	Configures an IPv6 access-list for access restrictions to the netconf subsystem of the SSH server.

### Command Default

If no vrf is specified, the command is auto expanded using the default vrf.

### Command Modes

Global Configuration

### Command History

Release	Modification
Release 5.3.0	This command was introduced.
Release 6.0.0	The <b>ssh server netconf</b> command is no longer auto completed to configure the default port. The <b>vrf</b> keyword was supported.
	Without parameter the command is now auto expanded to enable the netconf subsystem for vrf default. To start netconf subsystem support at least one vrf needs to be configured.

### Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Netconf subsystem support of the SSH server must be configured at minimum for one VRF. If you delete all configured VRFs, including the default, the SSH server process stops serving the netconf subsystem requests. If you do not configure a specific VRF the default VRF is assumed. The SSH server listens for netconf subsystem connections an incoming client connection on the configured port (using ssh server netconf port) or port 8030 (as the iana assigned default port)

Netconf subsystem support is only available with Secure Shell Version 2 SSHv2 incoming client connections for both IPv4 and IPv6 address families. To verify that the SSH server is up and running, use the show process sshd command.

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	crypto	read, write

### Example

This example shows how to use the **ssh server netconf vrf***vrf name* command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router (config) # ssh server netconf vrf red
```

# ssh timeout

To configure the timeout value for authentication, authorization, and accounting (AAA) user authentication, use the **ssh timeout** command. To set the timeout value to the default time, use the **no** form of this command.

**ssh timeout** *seconds*  
**no ssh timeout** *seconds*

## Syntax Description

*seconds* Time period (in seconds) for user authentication. The range is from 5 to 120.

## Command Default

*seconds*: 30

## Command Modes

Global configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Use the **ssh timeout** command to configure the timeout value for user authentication to AAA. If the user fails to authenticate itself within the configured time to AAA, the connection is aborted. If no value is configured, the default value of 30 seconds is used.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read, write

## Examples

In the following example, the timeout value for AAA user authentication is set to 60 seconds:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# ssh timeout 60
```



# Secure Socket Layer Protocol Commands

---

This module describes the commands used to configure the Secure Socket Layer (SSL) protocol.

For detailed information about SSL concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing Secure Socket Layer on the Cisco ASR 9000 Series Router* module in the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [show ssl, on page 316](#)

# show ssl

To display active Secure Socket Layer (SSL) sessions, use the **show ssl** command.

**show ssl** [*process-id*]

## Syntax Description

*process-id* (Optional) Process ID (PID) of the SSL application. The range is from 1 to 1000000000.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

EXEC

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

To display a specific process, enter the process ID number. To get a specific process ID number, enter **run pidin** from the command line or from a shell.

The absence of any argument produces a display that shows all processes that are running SSL.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operations
crypto	read

## Examples

The following sample output is from the **show ssl** command:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# show ssl
```

PID	Method	Type	Peer	Port	Cipher-Suite
1261711	sslsv3	Server	172.16.0.5	1296	DES-CBC3-SHA

This table describes the fields shown in the display.

**Table 24: show ssl Field Descriptions**

Field	Description
PID	Process ID of the SSL application.
Method	Protocol version (sslsv2, sslsv3, sslsv23, or tlsv1).
Type	SSL client or server.



Field	Description
Peer	IP address of the SSL peer.
Port	Port number on which the SSL traffic is sent.
Cipher-Suite	Exact cipher suite chosen for the SSL traffic. The first portion indicates the encryption, the second portion the hash or integrity method. In the sample display, the encryption is Triple DES and the Integrity (message digest algorithm) is SHA.

**Related Commands**

Command	Description
run pidin	Displays the process ID for all processes that are running.

 show ssl



## Traffic Storm Control Commands

---

This module describes the Cisco IOS XR software commands used to configure traffic storm control under Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) bridge domains.

For detailed information about traffic storm control concepts, configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Implementing Traffic Storm Control* module in the *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [storm-control](#) , on page 320
- [show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location](#), on page 323
- [debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location](#), on page 327

# storm-control

To enable traffic storm control on an access circuit (AC) or access pseudowire (PW) under a VPLS bridge, use the **storm-control** command in l2vpn bridge group bridge-domain access circuit configuration mode or l2vpn bridge group bridge-domain pseudowire configuration mode. To disable traffic storm control, use the **no** form of this command.

**storm-control** {broadcast | multicast | unknown-unicast} {pps *pps value* | kbps *kbps value*}  
**no storm-control** {broadcast | multicast | unknown-unicast} {pps *pps value* | kbps *kbps value*}

## Syntax Description

broadcast	Configures traffic storm control for broadcast traffic.
multicast	Configures traffic storm control for multicast traffic.
unknown-unicast	Configures traffic storm control for unknown unicast traffic. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Traffic storm control does not apply to bridge protocol data unit (BPDU) packets. All BPDU packets are processed as if traffic storm control is not configured.</li> <li>Traffic storm control does not apply to internal communication and control packets, route updates, SNMP management traffic, Telnet sessions, or any other packets addressed to the router.</li> </ul>
pps <i>pps value</i>	Configures the packets-per-second (pps) storm control threshold for the specified traffic type. Valid values range from 1 to 160000.
kbps <i>kbps value</i>	Configures the storm control in kilo bits per second (kbps). The range is from 64 to 1280000.

## Command Default

Traffic storm control is disabled by default.

## Command Modes

l2vpn bridge group bridge-domain access circuit configuration  
 l2vpn bridge group bridge-domain pseudowire configuration

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 3.7.2	This command was introduced.
Release 5.1	Support for storm control configuration for bridge domain was introduced. Also, a new unit kbps for storm control was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes the proper task IDs. If you suspect user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

Traffic storm control provides Layer 2 port security under a VPLS bridge by preventing excess traffic from disrupting the bridge. Traffic storm control can be enabled on ACs and PWs under a VPLS bridge. Traffic storm control monitors incoming traffic levels on a port and drops traffic when the number of packets reaches the configured threshold level during any 1-second interval.

For each AC and PW port, you can enable traffic storm control for three types of traffic: broadcast, multicast, and unknown unicast.

The thresholds are configured at a packet-per-second (pps) and kilo bits per second (kbps) rate. When the number of packets of the specified traffic type reaches the configured threshold level, the port drops additional packets of that traffic type arriving at that port for the remainder of the 1-second interval. At the beginning of a new 1-second interval, traffic of the specified type is allowed to pass on the port.

The 1-second interval is set in the hardware and is not configurable. Use the **pps** keyword to configure the maximum number of packets allowed during each 1-second interval.

Drop counters maintain a cumulative count of the number of packets dropped because the threshold was reached.

Use the **show l2vpn bridge-domain** command to view all configured traffic storm control thresholds under a bridge and to view the current value of the storm control drop counters.



**Note** From Release 5.1, it is possible to configure storm control on both bridge domain level and bridge port level. When this happens, the storm control configured on the bridge port level will always take precedence.

There is no restriction on what unit you can configure the storm control. Configuring mixed units under same bridge-domain or bridge port is allowed. However, the actual traffic policing will be converted to one of these two methods:

- If ingress line card is an ASR 9000 Ethernet Line Card , pps unit will be used.
- If ingress line card is an ASR 9000 Enhanced Ethernet Line Card or a newer line card, kbps unit will be used.



**Note** The ASR 9000 Ethernet Line Card does not support BW-based policing in kbps . However, kbps policing configuration is allowed on the ASR 9000 Ethernet Line Card. Then a conversion is performed from kbps to pps with an assumption of 1000 bytes per packet.

## Task ID

### Task Operations ID

l2vpn read,  
write

## Examples

The following example enables two traffic storm control thresholds on a pseudowire:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# l2vpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn)# bridge group cisco
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg)# bridge-domain abc
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd)# neighbor 1.1.1.1 pw-id 100
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# storm-control broadcast pps 4500
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# storm-control multicast pps 500
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# end
```

This example shows how to enable traffic storm control on a bridge domain:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# l2vpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn)# bridge group cisco
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg)# bridge-domain abc
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd)# storm-control unknown-unicast kbps 1280
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# end
```

This example shows how to enable traffic storm control on a bridge EFP port:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# l2vpn
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn)# bridge group cisco
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg)# bridge-domain abc
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd)# interface GigabitEthernet 0/1/0/18
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-ac)# storm-control broadcast pps 70000
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# commit
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config-l2vpn-bg-bd-pw)# end
```

#### Related Commands

Command	Description
<a href="#">show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location</a>	Displays the hardware location information on the ingress detail location.
<a href="#">debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location</a>	Displays debugging information about L2VPN forwarding Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) platform of a specified location.

# show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location

To display the hardware location information on the ingress detail location, use the show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location command in EXEC mode.

**show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress { debug | detail | location | private } location**

## Syntax Description

<b>debug</b>	Specifies debug information.
<b>detail</b>	Specifies detailed information.
<b>location</b>	Specifies a location.
<b>private</b>	Specifies a private location.

## Command Default

None

## Command Modes

Exec

## Command History

Release	Modification
Release 5.1	The command was introduced.

## Usage Guidelines

To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.

## Task ID

Task ID	Operation
l2vpn	read

This is the sample output from the show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location command with following configuration on the bridge domain::

```
l2vpn
bridge group vpls
bridge-domain bd1999
storm-control unknown-unicast kbps 5000
storm-control broadcast pps 100
interface TenGigE0/0/0/2.1999
storm-control unknown-unicast pps 50
!
neighbor 98.98.98.98 pw-id 1999
!
!
!
```

## show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location

```

RP/0/RP0/CPU0:VKG100#sh l2vpn for br vpls:bd1999 hard ing det loc 0/0/CPU0

Bridge-domain name: vpls:bd1999, id: 1998, state: up
MAC learning: enabled
MAC port down flush: enabled
Flooding:
Broadcast & Multicast: enabled
Unknown unicast: enabled
MAC aging time: 300 s, Type: inactivity
MAC limit: 4000, Action: none, Notification: syslog
MAC limit reached: no
MAC Secure: disabled, Logging: disabled
DHCPv4 snooping: profile not known on this node
Dynamic ARP Inspection: disabled, Logging: disabled
IP Source Guard: disabled, Logging: disabled
IGMP snooping: disabled, flooding: enabled
MLD snooping: disabled, flooding: disabled
Storm control
broadcast: enabled (100 pps)
multicast: disabled
unknown unicast: enabled (5000 kbps)
P2MP PW: disabled
Bridge MTU: 1500 bytes
Number of bridge ports: 2
Number of MAC addresses: 2
Multi-spanning tree instance: 0

Platform Bridge context:
Ingress Bridge Domain: 1998, State: Created
static MACs: 0, port level static MACs: 0, MAC limit: 4000, current MAC limit: 4000,
MTU: 1500, MAC limit action: 0
Rack 0 FGIDs:shg0: 0x00000800, shg1: 0x00000804, shg2: 0x00000804
Rack 1 FGIDs:shg0: 0x00000000, shg1: 0x00000000, shg2: 0x00000000
Flags: Virtual Table ID Disable
Rack: 0, Physical slot: 2, shg 0 members: 1, shg 1 members: 0, shg 2 members: 0
Rack: 0, Physical slot: 11, shg 0 members: 1, shg 1 members: 0, shg 2 members: 0

Platform Bridge HAL context:
NP mask: 0x0001, mgid index: 2511, learn key: 2
NP: 0, shg 0 members: 1, shg 1 members: 0, shg 2 members: 0
MAC limit counter index: 0x00f0a154

Platform Bridge Domain Hardware Information:

Storm Control Configuration: Broadcast: 800 kbps, Multicast: Disabled, Unknown Unicast:
5000 kbps,
Traffic Type | Status | kbps | Profile Index | Token Bucket ID | Profile ID | NP
-----
Broadcast | Config | 800 | 4185 | 0xe71059 | 52 | 0
Multicast | Config | 800 | 4186 | 0xe7105a | 52 | 0
Unknown Unicast | Config | 5000 | 4187 | 0xe7105b | 53 | 0

Bridge Domain: 1998 NP 0
Flags: Virtual Table, Learn Enable, Megatron FGID
Num Members: 1, Learn Key: 0x02, Half Age: 5
fgid shg0: 0x0800, fgid shg1: 0x0804, fgid shg2: 0x0804, mgid index: 2511

Bridge Member 0, copy 0
Flags: Active, XID: 0x0316f7cb
Bridge Member 0, copy 1
Flags: Active, XID: 0x0316f7cb
Bridge Domain: 1998 NP 1

```



Flags: Virtual Table, Learn Enable, Megatron FGID  
Num Members: 0, Learn Key: 0x02, Half Age: 5  
fgid shg0: 0x0800, fgid shg1: 0x0804, fgid shg2: 0x0804, mgid index: 2511

Bridge Domain: 1998 NP 2  
Flags: Virtual Table, Learn Enable, Megatron FGID  
Num Members: 0, Learn Key: 0x02, Half Age: 5  
fgid shg0: 0x0800, fgid shg1: 0x0804, fgid shg2: 0x0804, mgid index: 2511

Bridge Domain: 1998 NP 3  
Flags: Virtual Table, Learn Enable, Megatron FGID  
Num Members: 0, Learn Key: 0x02, Half Age: 5  
fgid shg0: 0x0800, fgid shg1: 0x0804, fgid shg2: 0x0804, mgid index: 2511

Bridge Domain: 1998 NP 4  
Flags: Virtual Table, Learn Enable, Megatron FGID  
Num Members: 0, Learn Key: 0x02, Half Age: 5  
fgid shg0: 0x0800, fgid shg1: 0x0804, fgid shg2: 0x0804, mgid index: 2511

Bridge Domain: 1998 NP 5  
Flags: Virtual Table, Learn Enable, Megatron FGID  
Num Members: 0, Learn Key: 0x02, Half Age: 5  
fgid shg0: 0x0800, fgid shg1: 0x0804, fgid shg2: 0x0804, mgid index: 2511

TenGigE0/0/0/2.1999, state: oper up  
Number of MAC: 0  
Statistics:  
packets: received 120498, sent 122597  
bytes: received 7711872, sent 7846208  
Storm control drop counters:  
packets: broadcast 0, multicast 0, unknown unicast 3731  
bytes: broadcast 0, multicast 0, unknown unicast 238784  
Dynamic arp inspection drop counters:  
packets: 0, bytes: 0  
IP source guard drop counters:  
packets: 0, bytes: 0  
Platform Bridge Port context:  
Ingress State: Bound  
Flags: None  
  
Platform AC context:  
Ingress AC: VPLS, State: Bound  
Flags: Storm Control UCast, Port Level MAC Limit  
XID: 0x0316f7cb, SHG: None  
Ingress uIDB: 0x07f4, Egress uIDB: 0x07f4, NP: 0, Port Learn Key: 0  
Slot flood mask rack 0: 0x400000 rack 1: 0x0 NP flood mask: 0x0001  
NP0  
Ingress uIDB:  
Flags: L2, Status, Racetrack Eligible, VPLS  
Stats Ptr: 0x000000, uIDB index: 0x07f4, Wire Exp Tag: 2  
BVI Bridge Domain: 0, BVI Source XID: 0x00000000  
VLAN1: 0, VLAN1 etype: 0x0000, VLAN2: 0, VLAN2 etype: 0x0000  
L2 ACL Format: 0, L2 ACL ID: 0, IPV4 ACL ID: 0, IPV6 ACL ID: 0  
QOS ID: 0, QOS Format ID: 0  
Local Switch dest XID: 0x0316f7cb  
UIDB IF Handle: 0x044073c2, Source Port: 0, Num VLANs: 0  
Xconnect ID: 0x0316f7cb, NP: 0  
Type: AC  
Flags: Learn enable, Unknown unicast storm control, VPLS  
uIDB Index: 0x07f4  
Bridge Domain ID: 1998, Stats Pointer: 0xf48954  
Storm Control enabled for: Unknown Unicast, Pointer: 0x00e9fe59

# show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location

```

Split Horizon Group: None
Bridge Port : Bridge 1998 Port 0
Flags: Active Member
XID: 0x0316f7cb
Bridge Port Virt: Bridge 1998 Port 0
Flags: Active Member
XID: 0x0316f7cb
Storm Control Configuration: Broadcast: Disabled, Multicast: Disabled, Unknown Unicast: 50
pps,
Traffic Type | Status | pps | Profile Index | Token Bucket ID | Profile ID | NP
-----
Broadcast | Config | 48 | 196185 | 0xe9fe59 | 54 | 0
Multicast | Config | 48 | 196186 | 0xe9fe5a | 54 | 0
Unknown Unicast | Config | 48 | 196187 | 0xe9fe5b | 54 | 0
RP/0/RP0/CPU0:VKG100#

```

## Related Commands

Command	Description
debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location	Displays information and statistics about a bridge-domain.
storm control	Enables traffic storm control on a bridge router, bridge port EFP, or access pseudowire.

# debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location

To display debugging information about L2VPN forwarding Virtual Private LAN Service (VPLS) platform of a specified location, use the debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location command in EXEC mode. To disable debugging, use the no form of this command.

**debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location** *location*  
**no debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location** *location*

<b>Syntax Description</b>	<i>location</i> Location to display debugging information.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	EXEC
----------------------	------

Command History	Release	Modification
	Release 5.1	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.
-------------------------	---

Task ID	Task ID	Operation
	root-system	read, write

Related Commands	Command	Description
	show l2vpn forwarding hardware ingress detail location	Displays the hardware location information on the ingress detail location.
	storm control	Enables traffic storm control on a bridge router, bridge port EFP, or access pseudowire.

```
debug l2vpn forwarding platform vpls all location
```



## FIPS commands

---

This module describes the commands used in enabling the FIPS mode.

For detailed information about FIPS configuration tasks, and examples, see the *Configuring FIPS Mode* chapter in *System Security Configuration Guide for Cisco ASR 9000 Series Routers*.

- [crypto fips-mode](#), on page 330

# crypto fips-mode

To configure FIPS, use the **crypto fips-mode** command in the global configuration mode. To remove FIPS configuration, use the **no** form of this command.

**crypto fips-mode**  
**no crypto fips-mode**

<b>Syntax Description</b>	This command has no keywords or arguments.
---------------------------	--

<b>Command Default</b>	None
------------------------	------

<b>Command Modes</b>	Global configuration
----------------------	----------------------

<b>Command History</b>	<b>Release</b>	<b>Modification</b>
	Release 4.3.1	This command was introduced.

<b>Usage Guidelines</b>	<p>Install and activate the <b>asr9k-k9sec-px.pie</b> file before using this command.</p> <p>To use this command, you must be in a user group associated with a task group that includes appropriate task IDs. If the user group assignment is preventing you from using a command, contact your AAA administrator for assistance.</p>
-------------------------	--



<b>Note</b>	For the configuration to take effect, reload the router by using the reload command in the admin mode.
-------------	--

Use the **show logging** command to display the contents of logging buffers. You can use the **show logging | i fips** command to filter FIPS specific logging messages.

<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Task ID</b>	<b>Operation</b>
	crypto	read, write

## Example

This example shows how to configure FIPS:

```
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router# configure
RP/0/RSP0/CPU0:router(config)# crypto fips-mode
```



## INDEX

### A

aaa accounting command [3](#)  
aaa accounting system default command [5](#)  
aaa accounting update command [8](#)  
aaa authentication command [9](#)  
aaa authorization command [12](#)  
aaa default-taskgroup command [15](#)  
aaa group server radius command [16](#)  
aaa group server tacacs+ command [18](#)  
accept-lifetime command [136](#)  
accept-tolerance command [138](#)  
accounting (line) command [20](#)  
address ipv4 (MPP) command [180](#)  
address ipv6 (MPP) command [182](#)  
allow command [184](#)  
authorization command [22](#)

### C

clear crypto ca certificates command [201](#)  
clear crypto ca crt command [202](#)  
clear crypto ipsec sa command [124](#)  
clear ssh command [274](#)  
conf-offset (macsec-policy) command [158](#)  
control-plane command [186](#)  
crl optional (trustpoint) command [203](#)  
crypto ca authenticate command [205](#)  
crypto ca cancel-enroll command [207](#)  
crypto ca enroll command [208](#)  
crypto ca import command [210](#)  
crypto ca trustpoint command [211](#)  
crypto ca trustpool import url command [213](#)  
crypto ca trustpool policy command [215](#)  
crypto fips-mode command [330](#)  
crypto key generate dsa command [217](#)  
crypto key generate rsa command [218](#)  
crypto key import authentication rsa command [220](#)  
crypto key zeroize dsa command [221](#)  
crypto key zeroize rsa command [222](#)  
cryptographic-algorithm command [140, 159](#)

### D

description (AAA) command [26](#)

description (IPSec profile) command [125](#)  
description (trustpoint) command [224](#)

### E

enrollment retry count command [225](#)  
enrollment retry period command [227](#)  
enrollment terminal command [229](#)  
enrollment url command [230](#)

### G

group (AAA) command [28](#)

### H

hw-module cts-enable all command [120](#)

### I

inband command [187](#)  
inherit taskgroup command [30](#)  
inherit usergroup command [32](#)  
interface (MPP) command [189](#)  
interface tunnel-ip (GRE) command [126](#)  
ip-address (trustpoint) command [232](#)

### K

key (key chain) command [142, 161, 162](#)  
key (RADIUS) command [34](#)  
key (TACACS+) command [36](#)  
key chain (key chain) command [144, 163](#)  
key-server-priority (macsec-policy) command [166](#)  
key-string (keychain) command [146, 147, 164](#)

### L

lawful-intercept disable command [176](#)  
login authentication command [37](#)

**M**

macsec (key chain) command [169](#)  
 macsec-policy command [171](#)  
 macsec-service command [170](#)  
 management-plane command [191](#)

**O**

out-of-band command [192](#)

**P**

password (AAA) command [39](#)

**Q**

query url command [234](#)

**R**

radius-server dead-criteria time command [41](#)  
 radius-server dead-criteria tries command [43](#)  
 retransmit (RADIUS) command [54](#)  
 rsakeypair command [236](#)

**S**

sam add certificate command [252](#)  
 sam delete certificate command [254](#)  
 sam prompt-interval command [256](#)  
 sam verify command [258](#)  
 secret command [55](#)  
 security-policy command [172](#)  
 send-lifetime command [149, 167](#)  
 serial-number (trustpoint) command [237](#)  
 server (RADIUS) command [57](#)  
 server (TACACS+) command [59](#)  
 server-private (RADIUS) command [60](#)  
 server-private (TACACS+) command [63](#)  
 sftp (Interactive Mode) command [281](#)  
 sftp command [278](#)  
 sftp-password (trustpoint) command [239](#)  
 sftp-username (trustpoint) command [241](#)  
 show aaa command [65](#)  
 show controllers NP configSram command [121](#)  
 show crypto ca certificates command [244](#)  
 show crypto ca crls command [246](#)  
 show crypto ca trustpool policy command [247](#)  
 show crypto ipsec sa command [127](#)  
 show crypto ipsec summary command [131](#)  
 show crypto ipsec transform-set command [133](#)  
 show crypto key mypubkey dsa command [248](#)  
 show crypto key mypubkey rsa command [249](#)  
 show key chain command [151](#)

show mgmt-plane command [194](#)  
 show radius accounting command [73](#)  
 show radius authentication command [75](#)  
 show radius client command [77](#)  
 show radius command [71](#)  
 show radius dead-criteria command [79](#)  
 show radius server-groups command [81](#)  
 show sam certificate command [260](#)  
 show sam crl command [264](#)  
 show sam log command [266](#)  
 show sam package command [267](#)  
 show sam sysinfo command [270](#)  
 show ssh command [287](#)  
 show ssh session details command [290](#)  
 show ssl command [303, 316](#)  
 show tacacs command [84](#)  
 show tacacs server-groups command [86](#)  
 show type 6 command [153](#)  
 show user command [88](#)  
 single-connection command [92](#)  
 ssh client knownhost command [294](#)  
 ssh client source-interface command [296](#)  
 ssh client vrf command [298](#)  
 ssh command [292](#)  
 ssh server command [299, 301, 302, 310](#)  
 ssh server logging command [305](#)  
 ssh server rate-limit command [306](#)  
 ssh server session-limit command [308](#)  
 ssh server v2 command [309](#)  
 ssh timeout command [314](#)  
 storm-control command [320](#)  
 subject-name (trustpoint) command [242](#)

**T**

tacacs source-interface command [98](#)  
 tacacs-server host command [93](#)  
 tacacs-server key command [95](#)  
 tacacs-server timeout command [97](#)  
 task command [100](#)  
 taskgroup command [101](#)  
 timeout (RADIUS) command [103](#)  
 timeout (TACACS+) command [105](#)  
 timeout login response command [106](#)

**U**

usergroup command [107](#)  
 username command [109](#)  
 users group command [113](#)

**V**

vlan-tags-in-clear command [173](#)  
 vrf (MPP) command [196](#)



vrf (RADIUS) command [115](#)  
vrf (TACACS+) command [116](#)

## W

window-size command [174](#)

